



Town Hall, Upper Street, London, N1 2UD

AGENDA FOR THE EXECUTIVE

Members of the Executive are summoned to attend a meeting to be held in the Council Chamber, Islington Town Hall, Upper Street, London N1 2UD on **7 September 2023 at 7.00 pm.**

Enquiries to : Mary Green
Tel : 0207 527 3005
E-mail : democracy@islington.gov.uk
Despatched : 30 August 2023

Membership

Councillor Kaya Comer-Schwartz
Councillor Diarmaid Ward

Councillor Una O'Halloran
Councillor Rowena Champion

Councillor John Woolf
Councillor Santiago Bell-Bradford
Councillor Nurullah Turan
Councillor Michelline Safi Ngongo

Councillor Roulin Khondoker

Portfolio

Leader of the Council
Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance
Executive Member for Homes and Communities
Executive Member for Environment, Air Quality and Transport
Executive Member for Community Safety
Executive Member for Inclusive Economy and Jobs
Executive Member for Health and Social Care
Executive Member for Children, Young People and Families
Executive Member for Equalities, Culture & Inclusion

Quorum is 4 Councillors

Please note

It is likely that part of this meeting may need to be held in private as some agenda items may involve the disclosure of exempt or confidential information within the terms of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. Members of the press and public may need to be excluded for that part of the meeting if necessary.

Details of any representations received about why the meeting should be open to the public - none

Declarations of interest:

If a member of the Executive has a **Disclosable Pecuniary Interest*** in an item of business and it is not yet on the council's register, the Councillor **must** declare both the existence and details of it at the start of the meeting or when it becomes apparent. Councillors may also **choose** to declare a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest that is already in the register in the interests of openness and transparency. In both the above cases, the Councillor **must** leave the room without participating in discussion of the item.

If a member of the Executive has a **personal** interest in an item of business they **must** declare both the existence and details of it at the start of the meeting or when it becomes apparent but may remain in the room, participate in the discussion and/or vote on the item if they have a dispensation from the Chief Executive.

- *(a) **Employment, etc** - Any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on for profit or gain.
- (b) **Sponsorship** - Any payment or other financial benefit in respect expenses in carrying out duties as a member, or of election; including from a trade union.
- (c) **Contracts** - Any current contract for goods, services or works, between the Councillors or their partner (or a body in which one has a beneficial interest) and the council.
- (d) **Land** - Any beneficial interest in land which is within the council's area.
- (e) **Licences** - Any licence to occupy land in the council's area for a month or longer.
- (f) **Corporate tenancies** - Any tenancy between the council and a body in which the Councillor or their partner have a beneficial interest.
- (g) **Securities** - Any beneficial interest in securities of a body which has a place of business or land in the council's area, if the total nominal value of the securities exceeds £25,000 or one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that body or of any one class of its issued share capital.

NOTE: Public questions may be asked on condition that the Chair agrees and that the questions relate to items on the agenda. No prior notice is required. Questions will be taken with the relevant item.

Requests for deputations must be made in writing at least two clear days before the meeting and are subject to the Leader's agreement. The matter on which the deputation wants to address the Executive must be on the agenda for that meeting.

A.	Formal matters	Page
1.	Apologies for absence	
2.	Declarations of Interest	
3.	Minutes of previous meeting	1 - 6
B.	Budget, Performance and Monitoring matters	
1.	Budget monitoring 2023/24 - quarter 1	7 - 46

2.	Flexible use of capital receipts	47 - 52
----	----------------------------------	---------

Child-friendly Islington

3.	Making Children Visible - Report of the Children's Services Scrutiny Committee	53 - 126
----	--	----------

Community Wealth Building

Page

4.	Procurement strategy for film service	127 - 138
5.	Redesignation of the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum	139 - 168
6.	Adoption of Local Plan - Please note that the appendices to this report are lengthy and therefore have not been reproduced as part of the agenda pack. They are available on the relevant web page for this meeting. Copies have been supplied to members of the Executive.	169 - 174

A safe place to call home

Page

7.	Public Space Protection Order - Street drinking and dog control	175 - 226
8.	Care UK contract arrangements	227 - 230

C. Other matters

Page

1.	Procurement strategy for Microsoft Windows Software Enterprise Agreement	231 - 244
2.	Closure of iCo (Islington Ltd)	245 - 252

D. Urgent non-exempt matters

Any non-exempt items which the Chair agrees should be considered urgently by reason of special circumstances. The reasons for urgency will be agreed by the Chair and recorded in the minutes.

E. Exclusion of the press and public

To consider whether to exclude the press and public during discussion of the remaining items on the agenda, in view of their confidential nature, in accordance with Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

F.	Confidential / exempt items for information/decision	Page
1.	Procurement strategy for film service - exempt appendix	253 - 254
2.	Care UK contract arrangements - exempt appendix	255 - 274
3.	Budget monitoring 2023/24 - quarter 1 - exempt appendix	275 - 276
G.	Urgent exempt matters	

Any exempt items which the Chair agrees should be considered urgently by reason of special circumstances. The reasons for urgency will be agreed by the Chair and recorded in the minutes.

The next meeting of the Executive will be on 19 October 2023

WEBCASTING NOTICE

This meeting will be filmed by the Council for live and/or subsequent broadcast on the Council's website. The whole of the meeting will be filmed, except where there are confidential or exempt items, and the footage will be on the website for 6 months. A copy of it will also be retained in accordance with the Council's data retention policy.

If you participate in the meeting you will be deemed by the Council to have consented to being filmed. By entering the Council Chamber you are also consenting to being filmed and to the possible use of those images and sound recordings for webcasting and/or training purposes. If you do not wish to have your image captured you should sit in the public gallery area, overlooking the Chamber.

In addition, the Council is obliged by law to allow members of the public to take photographs, film, audio-record, and report on the proceedings at public meetings. The Council will only seek to prevent this should it be undertaken in a disruptive or otherwise inappropriate manner.

If you have any queries regarding webcasting or the recording of meetings by the public, please contact Democratic Services on democracy@islington.gov.uk

London Borough of Islington

Executive - 20 July 2023

Minutes of the meeting of the Executive held in the Council Chamber, Islington Town Hall, Upper Street, N1 2UD on 20 July 2023 at 7.00 pm.

Present: **Councillors** Kaya Comer-Schwartz, Diarmaid Ward, Una O'Halloran, Rowena Champion, John Woolf, Santiago Bell-Bradford, Michelline Ngongo and Roulin Khondoker

Councillor Kaya Comer-Schwartz in the Chair

131 APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

Received from Councillor Nurullah Turan.

132 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

None.

133 MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING

RESOLVED:

That the minutes of the meeting held on 22 June 2023 be confirmed as an accurate record of proceedings and the Chair be authorised to sign them

134 PURCHASE OF 100 EX-RIGHT TO BUY PROPERTIES

RESOLVED:

(a) To approve the borrowing of £26,359,000 within the Housing Revenue Account to supplement the funding provided by the GLA/Department of Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUH&C) to enable the Council to purchase 40 x 1 bedroom ex Right to Buy properties, for care experienced young adults and people sleeping rough in Islington, or the prevention of people sleeping rough, 20 x 2 bedroom ex Right to Buy properties, 20 x 3 bedroom ex Right to Buy properties and 20 x 4 bedroom ex Right to Buy properties, for people who are homeless from Afghanistan and the Ukraine, as part of the Council's humanitarian housing work.

(b) To note the capital funding totalling £20,591,000 allocated to Islington Council by the DLUH&C/GLA and to commence the purchase of 40 x one bedroom former ex Right to Buy properties in Islington to accommodate homeless households with a local connection to Islington. In addition to this, to note the capital funding allocated to Islington Council by the DLUH&C/GLA and to commence the purchase of 20 x 2 bedroom, 20 x 3 bedroom and 20 x 4 bedroom former ex Right to Buy properties in Islington to accommodate

people through the homeless and Ukraine/Afghanistan humanitarian housing work.

(c) To note the funding and to commence the purchase of these properties immediately.

(d) To approve the budget increases as outlined in 4.1.3 of the report of the Executive Member for Homes and Communities.

(e) That officers be thanked for their work on this initiative.

Reasons for the decision – To assist the Council's commitment of ending homelessness in Islington and to provide adequately for care-experienced young adults.

Other options considered – a range of options was considered

Conflicts of interest / dispensations granted – none

135 **HOUSING ALLOCATIONS SCHEME**

RESOLVED:

(a) That the contents of the report of the Executive Member for Homes and Communities be noted.

(b) To note the statutory and online consultation responses received and detailed in the report.

(c) To approve the changes to the Housing Allocation Scheme recommended within the report.

(d) That the Acting Corporate Director of Homes and Neighbourhoods be authorised to approve the final version of the Scheme, following consultation with the Executive Member for Homes and Communities.

(e) To note that the Equalities Impact Assessment showed no unintended or disproportionate effects were likely to arise for applicants with protected characteristics.

(f) That the Acting Corporate Director of Homes and Neighbourhoods be authorised to approve the draft of the final and lawful version of the Allocations Scheme, based on the recommended changes within the report, following consultation with the Executive Member of Homes and Communities.

Reasons for the decision – The implementation of the new housing allocations scheme would make Islington a more equal place to live and also promote the council's CARE values.

Other options considered – none

Conflicts of interest / dispensations granted – none

136 **NEW TEMPORARY ACCOMMODATION FRAMEWORK**

RESOLVED:

(a) To note the Temporary Accommodation Policy and Action Plan, as detailed in the report of the Executive Member for Homes and Communities, and that

the "Islington Good Homes Standard (for homeless households)", Appendix 5 to the report, be published and implemented.

(b) To agree that an annual temporary accommodation scrutiny report be produced.

(c) To note that homeless households in temporary accommodation placed outside of the Borough would retain their rights to bid for Islington's permanent social housing.

(d) To agree the revised Temporary Accommodation Procurement Policy for Homeless Households, set out in Appendix 1 to the report, including a revised Temporary Accommodation Supply Action Plan.

(e) To approve the revised Private Rented Sector Offers Policy for Homeless Households, detailed in Appendix 2 to the report .

(f) To approve the revised Temporary Accommodation lettings framework detailed in Appendix 3 to the report.

Reasons for the decision – The new temporary accommodation framework promoted the Council's CARE values and made Islington a more equal place to live.

Other options considered – none

Conflicts of interest / dispensations granted – none

137

CONTRACT AWARD FOR HARVIST ESTATE AND ST LUKE'S ESTATE LIFT MODERNISATIONS

RESOLVED:

To approve the award of a contract for lift renewals at Harvist Estate and St Luke's Estate to Amalgamated Lifts Limited, for the sum of £5,169,906.

Reasons for the decision – To ensure the compliance of the lifts on both estates, increase their availability and reduce maintenance shutdowns. Amalgamated Lifts Limited offered best value to the Council.

Other options considered – Three tenders in total were considered.

Conflicts of interest / dispensations granted – none

138

DESIGNATING THE WARDS OF FINSBURY PARK, TOLLINGTON AND HILLRISE FOR SELECTIVE PROPERTY LICENSING

RESOLVED:

(a) To note the evidence relating to problems being caused by poorly managed privately rented accommodation in Finsbury Park, Tollington and Hillrise, as described in the consultation document in appendix A and FAQs in appendix B of the report of the Executive Member for Homes and Communities.

(b) To note the outcome of the consultation process and the consideration of the responses to representations in appendix C of the report.

(c) To revoke the existing Finsbury Park selective licensing scheme.

- (d) To designate the Wards of Finsbury Park, Tollington and Hillrise as areas subject to selective licensing and detailed in the map in Appendix D of the report.
- (e) To approve the fee structure for the new scheme set out in Appendix F of the report.

Reasons for the decision – Designating areas of the Borough for property licensing was consistent with the Council's Housing Strategy and mission to ensure that everyone had a safe place to call home.

Other options considered – none

Conflicts of interest / dispensations granted – none

139 **CONFIRMATION OF ARTICLE 4 DIRECTIONS TO WITHDRAW
PERMITTED DEVELOPMENT RIGHT FOR CHANGE OF USE FROM
CLASS E TO DWELLINGHOUSES (CLASS MA)**

RESOLVED:

- (a) To authorise the confirmation of Article 4 Directions, which withdrew the permitted development right to allow a change of use from Class E to Dwellinghouses, with the Directions coming into force on or after 31 August 2023 and covering the areas indicated on the plan at Appendix 1 of the report of the Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance.
- (b) To note that the Council was currently working on the introduction of a second phase of Article 4 Directions and that these would particularly focus on Islington's town centres and other local retail and employment areas.

Reasons for the decision – The confirmation of the Directions was supportive of the Council's ambition to create a more equal Borough, enable an inclusive economy, provide good quality genuinely affordable homes and reduce carbon emissions.

Other options considered – none

Conflicts of interest / dispensations granted – none

140 **PROCUREMENT STRATEGY - RE:FIT PROCUREMENT FRAMEWORK
FOR NET ZERO CARBON PROJECTS FOR PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

RESOLVED:

- (a) To approve the procurement strategy to use The National Framework for Energy Performance Contracting to appoint a contractor, via a mini competition, to carry out high-level appraisals, investment-grade proposals and capital works to decarbonise Council buildings for an initial period of 36 months, with the option to extend the contract for up to a further 36 months. The estimated value of the contract over the 72 months (6 years) was up to £30.0m, subject to funding.
- (b) To delegate the decision to award a contract for an initial three-year period, with an optional extension of three years, to the Director of Planning

and Development (Joint Acting Corporate Director Community Wealth Building), following consultation with the Executive Member for Environment, Air Quality and Transport.

Reasons for the decision – The use of the framework would enable the Council to appoint a contractor that possessed the relevant skills and expertise required to successfully deliver the decarbonisation projects needed to meet the Council's 2030 net zero carbon target, subject to funding.

Other options considered – none

Conflicts of interest / dispensations granted – none

141 PROCUREMENT STRATEGY FOR FLEET REPLACEMENT PROGRAMME

RESOLVED:

(a) That officers be authorised to design and run a set of further competitions for vehicle purchases, as detailed in Appendix A of the report of the Executive Member for Environment, Air Quality and Transport.

(b) That the Joint Acting Corporate Director of Community Wealth Building be authorised to award a series of contracts on the outcome of the further competitions.

(c) To note the use of a vehicle hierarchy in determining preference of vehicle purchases including human-powered, retrofitted and battery electric vehicles.

(d) To note the ongoing commitment to reduce the overall size of the fleet and the development of Fleet Reduction Strategy setting out the path to achieve it.

Reasons for the decision – The procurement strategy for the ongoing Council vehicle fleet replacement programme for the period 2023-2026 would help the Council to move toward achieving its net zero carbon target.

Other options considered – a range of options were considered.

Conflicts of interest / dispensations granted – none

142 ALLOCATION OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH SUPPLEMENTARY SUBSTANCE MISUSE TREATMENT AND RECOVERY GRANT 2023-24

RESOLVED:

To agree the allocation of £1,014,000 of the Council's Supplementary Substance Misuse Treatment and Recovery Grant to Camden and Islington NHS Trust, via a Grant Agreement, for the provision of drug and alcohol treatment systems.

Reasons for the decision – Issuing the funding to the Trust in the form of a grant would ensure the timely and effective delivery of the required outcomes of the Government's national drug strategy.

Other options considered – a number of options were considered.

Conflicts of interest / dispensations granted – none

143 **CONTACT AWARD FOR LIFT RENEWALS AT HARVIST ESTATE AND ST
LUKE'S ESTATE - EXEMPT APPENDIX**

Noted (see minute 137 for decision).

Meeting closed at 7.20 pm.

CHAIR

Report of: Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance
Meeting of: Executive
Date: 7 September 2023

Appendix 6 to this report is exempt and not for publication

Subject: Budget Monitoring 2023/24 Quarter 1

1. Synopsis

- 1.1. This report presents the provisional outturn position for the 2023/24 financial year Quarter 1 (Q1) which covers the three-month period to the end of June 2023. This estimated financial position for the financial year incorporates known and emerging budget variances and details any known residual risks. Overall, there is a forecast General Fund (GF) overspend of +£7.162m following the application of corporate provisions and contingencies.
- 1.2. The Q1 forecast for the HRA is an in-year deficit of +£6.882m. As the HRA is a ringfenced account, a surplus or deficit at the end of the financial year will be transferred to or from HRA reserves.
- 1.3. As at the end of Q1, total capital expenditure of £21.966m has been incurred against a 2023/24 forecast of £168.010m, representing 13% of spend against forecast.
- 1.4. Individual school balances in Islington have been in decline since 2018/19. Balances reduced steadily since then and are budgeted by schools to sharply decline during 2023/24. Balances are forecast by schools to reduce further over the next two years to an overall deficit balance of £5m in 2024/25 and £15m in 2025/26. The decline in school balances is a national issue as schools face increasing cost pressures and reducing numbers on roll.
- 1.5. **The Q1 forecast for the Environment and Climate Change directorate is presented according to the interim corporate reporting arrangements due to vacant posts in the Senior Leadership Team:**
 - **Environment & Commercial Operations reported under Homes & Neighbourhoods.**
 - **Climate Change and Transport reported under Community Wealth Building.**
 - **Civic Services reported under Community Engagement and Wellbeing.**

2. Recommendations

- 2.1. To note the breakdown of the forecast General Fund outturn by variance at **Appendix 1** and service area at **Appendix 2. (Section 3, Table 1, and Appendix 1 and 2)**
- 2.2. To note the forecast 2023/24 GF position. (**Section 3 and Table 1**)

- 2.3. To agree the latest earmarked reserve allocations and forecast drawdowns for 2023/24. **(Paragraph 4.56 and Appendix 3)**
- 2.4. To note, and where necessary agree, the virements of budgets between directorates. **(Paragraphs 4.57 to 4.59 and Appendix 2)**
- 2.5. To note the Collection Fund forecast for council tax and National Non-Domestic Rates. **(Paragraphs 4.50 to 4.63)**
- 2.6. To note progress on delivering the 2023/24 agreed budget savings. **(Appendix 4)**
- 2.7. To note the HRA forecast. **(Section 5 and Appendix 1 and 2)**
- 2.8. To note the capital expenditure forecast for Q1. **(Section 6, and Appendix 5)**

3. Revenue Summary

- 3.1. A summary position of the 2023/24 GF financial position is shown in **Table 1**, with a breakdown by individual variance in **Appendix 1**.

Table 1 - 2023/24 GF Over/(Under)Spend

	Total Q1 Over/(Under)Spend £m
Adults Social Services	5.189
Chief Executive's	-
Children & Young People	2.339
Community Engagement & Wellbeing	0.572
Community Wealth Building	0.638
Environment and Climate Change *	4.220
Homes & Neighbourhoods	(0.246)
Public Health	-
Resources	0.481
Total: Directorates	13.193
Corporate	(1.031)
Total: General Fund	12.162
Less: Inflation, Energy, and Demand Contingency	(5.000)
Net: General Fund	7.162

****Due to interim reporting arrangements, the report narrative and appendices aligns the Environment directorate with the relevant Directorate/Corporate Director managing services in the interim.***

- 3.2. There is an expectation that management actions will deliver a downward movement in directorate overspend positions by the end of the financial year. If this does not happen and an overall overspend materialises at the end of the financial year, it would need be balanced from earmarked reserves. Drawing on earmarked reserves would significantly restrict the council's ability to replenish reserves and increase financial resilience as previously planned in the original 2023/24 budget.

- 3.3. In addition to the inflation, energy and demand contingency shown in **Table 1**, the council has a £5m general contingency budget. The current assumption is that this will be needed in full for additional budget pressures not reflected in Q1 which are expected to emerge over the remainder of the financial year.

4. General Fund

Adult Social Services +£5.189m overspend

- 4.1. The forecast for Adult Social Services is a net overspend of +£5.189m, which is detailed by key variances in **Appendix 1**.

Unavailability of Care Home Beds +£2.070m

- 4.2. The unavailability of beds in care homes within Islington and the cost of providing bed spaces out of borough has resulted in a cost pressure of +£2.070m.
- 4.3. Refer to Exempt appendix 4.3.

Memory Cognition and Physical Support - Increase in placement cost above demographic growth allocation +£0.508m

- 4.4. Adult Social Services continues to be impacted by wider demographic pressures, including increased demand for services, the need for acute care and increases in acuity of need of existing service users. The primary driver for the cost is an increased acuity of the current service users +£0.508m.
- 4.5. Management actions to mitigate the pressures include:
- Using the Integrated Quality Assurance Meeting (IQAM) to focus on promoting independence and maximising enablement.
 - Operational Social Work Management are working with the Finance team and Data Intelligence to capture further information on the pressures to be able to focus targeted work on areas of growth earlier.

Figure 1 - Quarterly Snapshot of people accessing Homecare over the past three financial years

- 4.6. This graph shows that whilst demand for homecare is less than it was in 2021/22, demand is still above early pandemic levels.

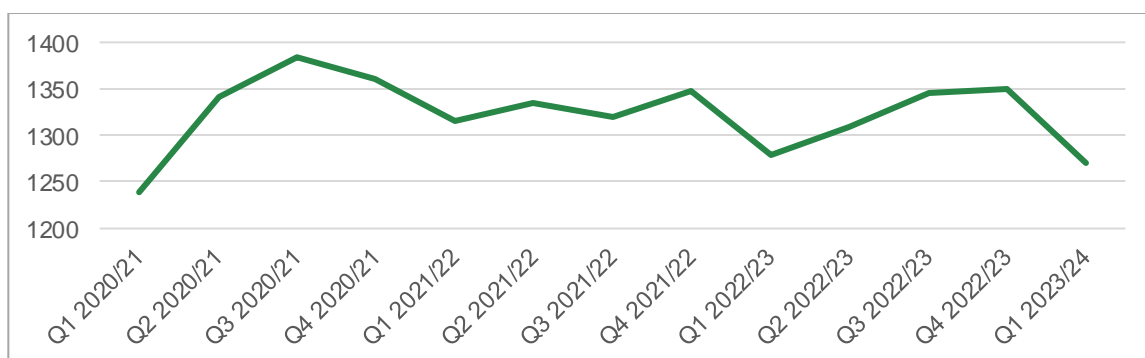
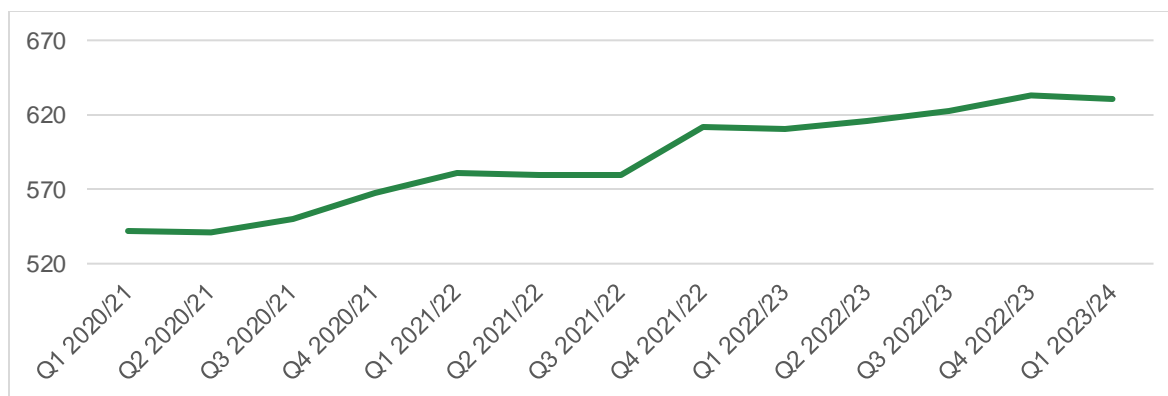


Figure 2 - Monthly Snapshot of people accessing Residential and Nursing beds over the past three financial years

4.7. This graph shows that since the pandemic, demand for residential and nursing beds has been steadily increasing.



Learning Disability - Increase in placement cost above demographic growth allocation +£1.067m.

4.8. This pressure is due to the full year impact of service users who had been previously funded by Children's services and now have reached 18 years old and are now funded by Adult Social Care (+£0.610m). Also, there is an increase in the acuity of needs of existing service users (+£0.457m).

Slippage in the delivery of savings +£1.544m

4.9. Delays in savings delivery in Learning Disabilities (+£0.503m). The reasons for this slippage are Continuing Health Care (CHC) agreements are taking longer than anticipated to finalise and staffing issues within the services which have delayed reviews savings being realised. These issues are being resolved and the aim is to deliver part year impact of these savings in 2023/24.

4.10. Delays in savings delivery in Memory Cognition and Physical Support +£1.041m:

- Impact of the reablement service on the demand for ongoing care services, this service is currently delivering 250 hours per week out of a possible 641 hours this has led to a pressure of +£0.254m.
- The introduction of Take Home and Settle service, to reduce the need for ongoing services, has had slow start due to the recruitment of specialist staff resulting in a pressure of +£0.252m
- Review of placements savings have slipped by +£0.535m.

4.11. Management actions include:

- Service director to convene weekly meetings to address issues and risks.
- Improve communications to the teams highlighting the benefits of the Reablement, Assistive Technology and the Take Home and Settle Service,
- Promote Reablement, Assistive Technology and the Take Home and Settle Service in the ASC bulletin,
- Production of a weekly dashboard of reablement usage,

- Service to investigate further CHC training to support staff in the CHC process.
- A weekly steering group instigated to support the delivery of Reviews, Reablement and Take Home and Settle savings.
- A programme group has been set up across Adults and Children's Services to better understand and manage the progression to adulthood.

4.12. The position assumes the remaining savings are achieved going forward.

Risks and Opportunities for Adult Social Care finances:

4.13. Inflationary Pressures – Adult Social Care face a significant risk from Inflationary pressures exceeding the departmental market inflation allocation resulting an ongoing pressure in Adult Social Care budgets. Uplift requests are being managed within the established Adults uplift process however inflation is still running at 8.7% (as of May 2023) increasing the pressure from providers.

Chief Executive's Directorate £0.000m break-even position

4.14. The Chief Executives Directorate's forecast is a balanced budget position.

Children and Young People +£2.339m, Schools +£0.284m

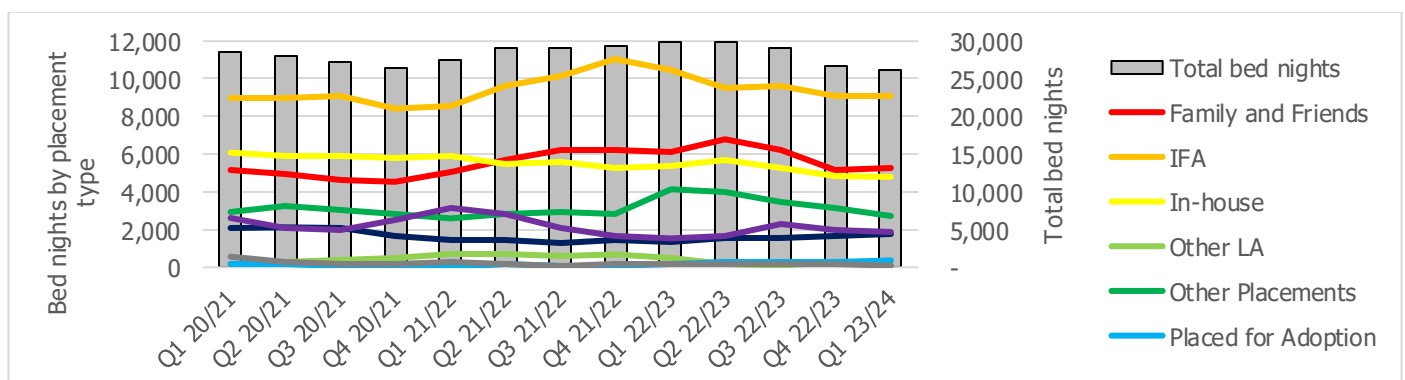
4.15. The forecast for Children and Young People is a net overspend of +£2.339m, which is detailed by key variances in **Appendix 1**.

4.16. Variances to note include:

- +£0.253m overspend against the children's social care placements budget after the application of demographic growth of £1.050m. The outlook for this budget has continued to improve during the quarter as activity continues to reduce following the number of children becoming Looked After reducing and delays in the court easing meaning care proceedings completing. However, this is a volatile demand led budget and significant risks remain, in particular in relation to market pressures.
- Placement activity data shows the following:

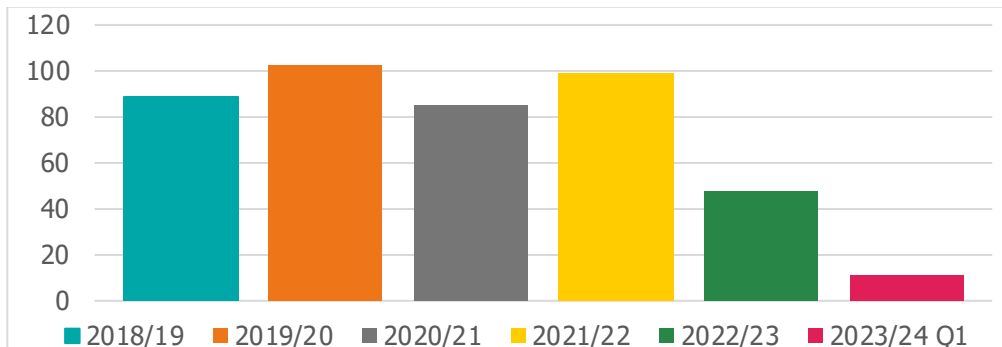
Bed night activity for all placement types (non-UASC) decreased by 2.2% during Q1. This is on top of a decrease of 7.9% during Q4 last year and 2.7% during Q3. CLA numbers have reduced since August, and this is now reflected in a sustained reduction in bed night activity.

Figure 3 - Quarterly bed night activity data (non-UASC)



Care proceedings activity data is shown below, indicating that the large reduction in care proceedings seen during 2022/23 has been sustained during Q1.

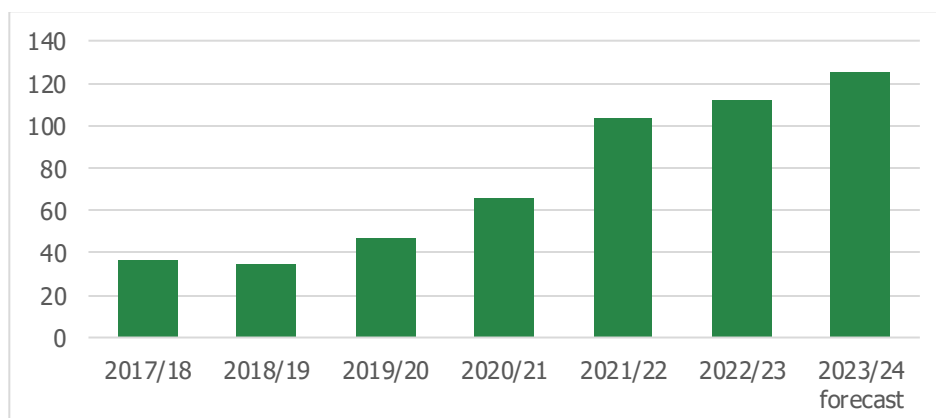
Figure 4 - Numbers of care proceedings initiated



Cost pressures in relation to Children's Social Care placements is an issue across London. There has been a 36% increase in the cost of the support for the children in care across all London Boroughs since 2015, a 64% increase in the unit cost of residential settings and a 13% increase in the unit cost of fostering settings.

- +£0.670m forecast overspend against the budget for SEND transport. Activity on buses and taxis remains static, but there is a significant growth in the number of Personal Travel Budgets (PTBs). This costs less, but the overall growth in numbers is leading to a cost pressure. The cost of using PTBs is around a third of the cost of using taxis / busses, therefore the pressure would be significantly higher if the growth was on buses or taxis instead. Numbers of PTBs have grown by 203% over the last 5 years and are forecast to grow by another 12% this year. Inflationary pressures under the new taxi framework contract that commences from September is a significant contributor to the overspend, with unit costs increasing by an average of 30%.

Figure 5 - Demand for personal travel budgets



- +£0.441m forecast demand cost pressure in relation to short breaks and personal budgets.
- +£0.250m forecast temporary accommodation pressure in the leaving care service whilst we await care leavers to be allocated permanent accommodation.

- +£0.200m structural shortfall in the budget following the centralisation of business support costs.

4.17. The forecast overspend for Children and Families takes into account the delivery of savings. All savings are on track for delivery with the exception of a reduction in the Council's contribution to Adopt London North (£0.102m). Renegotiation of the contributions by member authorities to the regional adoption agency have led to delivery of a saving of £0.049m. The remaining £0.053m will be delivered through the deletion of a vacant post.

4.18. Risks to note include:

- Significant market pressures are being experienced in relation to children's social care placements. Each additional 1% increase costs above those already factored into the forecast will add an average £0.110m of costs to the placements pressure.
- The risk of new children's social care placements activity has increased during July above the level assumed in the quarter 1 forecast. If this materialises in full it could add a further £0.500m of placement costs.
- There is a risk that cost pressures in relation to ordered taxi transport to schools for looked after children continues this year (+£0.300m risk). However, this is expected to subside as court proceedings end.
- There is a significant backlog at the Home Office in agreeing UASC cases which increases the risk that anticipated income may not materialise in full.

Dedicated Schools Grant

4.19. The forecast for the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) is an in-year overspend of +£0.284m.

4.20. Variances to note include:

- +£0.512m forecast overspend against the school's block. This represents drawdown of the school's block balance from previous years to meet potential technical funding adjustments in relation to business rates for schools and distribution of the remaining balance of funding to schools.
- -£0.443m underspend against the high needs block. This underspend is the in-year high needs contingency that is being held to help meet future demand pressures. Demand for education health and care plans is increasing by between 8% and 12% per annum, but funding from the DfE is only set to increase by between 2% and 3%.

4.21. DSG balances are forecast to decrease by £0.284m during 2023/24 to £4.799m. This is shown in the table below. These balances are earmarked in future years to manage increasing pressures on the high needs block and early years block, and to meet cost pressures within schools. The outlook for high needs is particularly concerning, with the balance forecast to reduce to £1.5m in 2024/25, before going into deficit in 2025/26. The forecast for 2025/26 is a £2.5m deficit balance that increases to £9m in 2026/27.

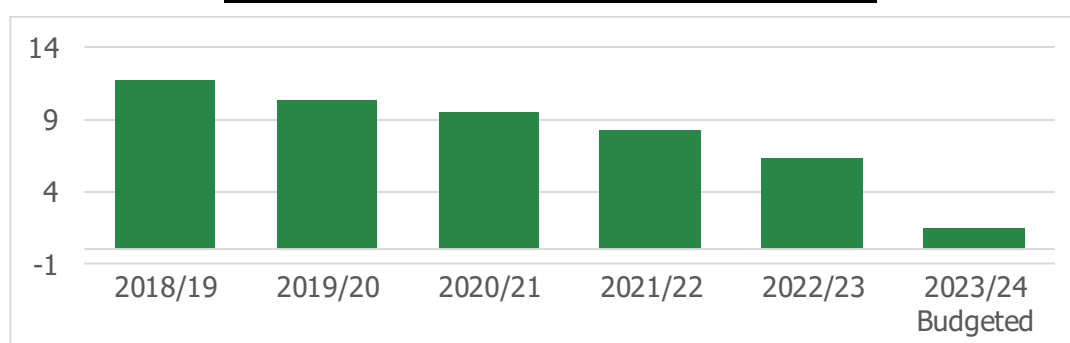
Table 2 - Forecast DSG Balances

	Schools Block	De-delegated budgets	Central Schools Services	High Needs Block	Early Years Block	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Opening balance	0.512	0.156	0.264	3.284	0.867	5.083
In-year DSG variance	(0.512)	(0.156)	(0.059)	0.443	0.000	(0.284)
Forecast closing balance	0.000	0.000	0.205	3.727	0.867	4.799

4.22. Schools have budgeted to reduce their balances during 2023/24 by £4.811m to £1.480m. The number of schools forecast to be in deficit at the end of the year is 16 (31% of maintained schools) an increase of 1 from the start of the year, with 3 schools entering into deficit and 2 emerging from deficit. A further analysis of balances, when compared to the Education and Skills Funding Agency (ESFA) suggested guidance of balances held by schools; 8% for nursery, primary and special schools and 5% for secondary schools, shows that just 7 schools will be above the suggested limits at the end of 2023/24, a reduction from 17 at the start of the year.

4.23. Individual school balances in Islington have been in decline since 2018/19 when they stood at £11.732m. Balances reduced steadily since then and are budgeted by schools to sharply decline during 2023/24. Balances are forecast by schools to reduce further over the next two years to an overall deficit balance of £5m in 2024/25 and £15m in 2025/26. The decline in school balances is a national issue as schools face increasing cost pressures and reducing numbers on roll.

Figure 6 – Schools Balances Forecast (£m)



4.24. The main causes of the decline in Islington are:

- Reducing pupil numbers. 90% of school funding is pupil led – each reduction in pupils equates to an average loss of funding per pupil of £5,706 in primary and £8,479 in secondary schools. Actual losses per pupil for individual schools will depend on the pupil characteristics at that school.
- Increased numbers of elective home educated pupils – there are currently 356 elective home educated pupils, at a cost of £2.2m in lost funding for our schools. This is an increase of 197 from before the pandemic, and 270 since 2016/17. If the

197 additional pupils returned to Islington schools, the additional funding would be equivalent to £1.2m.

- Increasing numbers of pupils with SEND. Education health and care plans increased by 8% in Islington in 2022/23 and are forecast to increase by 12% in 2023/24.
- Below inflation per-pupil increases in funding under the national funding formula. This is significantly less than the increases in energy costs and likely staff pay awards in schools, as well as other cost pressures.

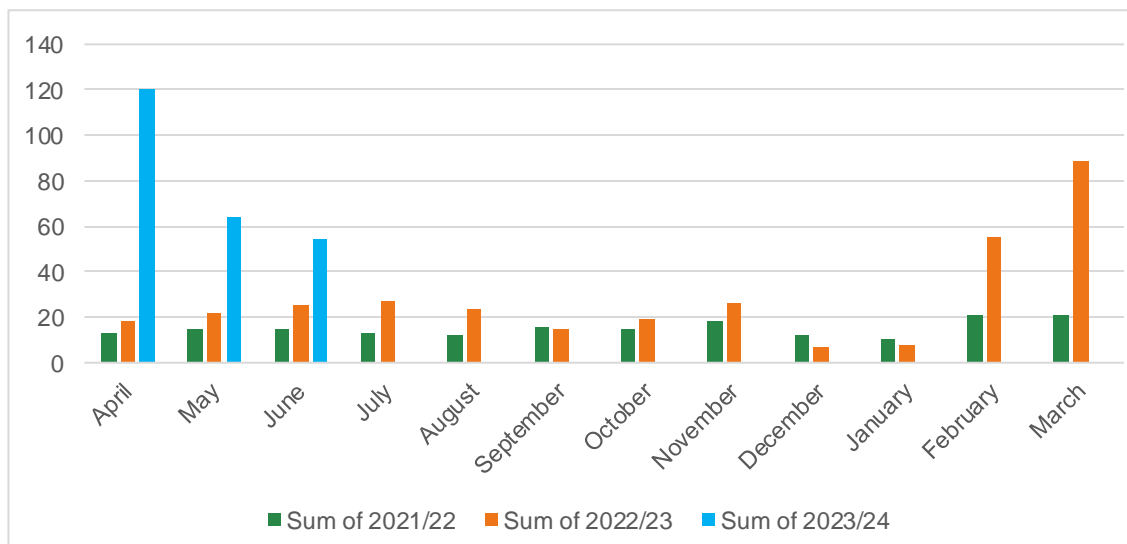
Community Engagement and Wellbeing +£0.592m overspend

4.25. The Community Engagement and Wellbeing Directorate is forecasted to overspend by +£0.592m, which is detailed by key variances in **Appendix 1**.

4.26. Key variances within the department are as follows:

- +£0.221m cost pressure due to overtime and agency staff to deal with Chief Executive complaints effectively and efficiently, to combat Ombudsman action and ultimately avoid fines. The total spend from clearing the backlog of complaints equates to +£0.584m. The overspend relates to the staffing resource over and above the additional funding provided which was necessary to clear the backlog of complaints, and compensation payments to complainants.

Figure 7 – Number of complaints cases dealt with by the Chief Executive Team (Stage 2)



- (+£0.371m) cost pressures including staffing overspends and one-off costs across Community Engagement and Wellbeing, this is detailed further in **Appendix 1**.

Community Wealth Building +£0.638m overspend

4.27. The revenue position for Community Wealth Building Directorate is an overspend of +£0.638m, which is detailed by key variances in **Appendix 1**.

4.28. The key variance is in the Corporate Landlord Services division. Shortfall in Commercial Property Income +£0.638m - The projected value of committed leases for the current fiscal year is estimated to be approximately -£3.800m, which falls short of the budgeted amount

of -£4.438m. Efforts are currently underway within the organization to address and rectify this historical deficit in the budget.

4.29. Savings Delivery - Due to a six-month delay in approving the FutureWork business case, the expected savings related to the building rationalisation will be deferred. This delay amounts to approximately +£0.348m. The six-month delay in the business case was primarily due to the need for additional site use appraisals, clarification on stock conditions surveys for retained sites, rapidly changing energy cost forecasts that needed updating, and an organisational restructuring that necessitated a revision of the base model.

4.30. Risks and Opportunities for Community Wealth Building finances:

- Staffing cost pressure in Inclusive Economy and Jobs Division - There is a potential risk of overspending in staffing costs, resulting in a shortfall of +£0.310m. This risk stems from the current situation of insufficient external funds. To address this risk, management is actively pursuing further external funding opportunities and conducting a comprehensive review of recruitment policies. These measures are being taken to minimise the potential overspend and ensure effective financial management.
- Planning and Development Income - There is a potential risk of not achieving the expected planning and development income, primarily due to a slowdown in the construction industry. The impact of this risk is currently under evaluation, and a comprehensive assessment will be provided in the Q2 report. The service is actively monitoring the situation and will provide further updates regarding the potential implications.
- Climate Change & Transport - The Climate Change & Transport division is reporting a balanced budget position. There is a risk around income received from the advertising contract of c.£0.200m, but the service is looking to manage this risk with overperformance on other income lines within Highways and Streetworks.

Homes and Neighbourhoods +£3.954m overspend

4.31. The Homes and Neighbourhoods directorate is reporting a £3.954m overspend position, which is detailed by key variance in **Appendix 1** and broken down between divisions below.

Housing Needs and Community Safety £0.246m underspend

4.32. Within the underspend position the key variances to note are:

- Housing Needs: currently showing an overall underspend of -£0.593m. Nightly Booked Temporary Accommodation (TA) is the primary driver of costs in this area, reporting an underspend of -£0.596m. Numbers in TA overall have continued to rise due to the large and increasing number of people presenting as homeless. There is also the risk of a rise in use of expensive hotel costs. The underspend is consequence of the provision of grant money to meet TA costs. Given the increasing demand, this position may change.
- Community Safety, Security, and Resilience (CSSR): currently showing an overall overspend of £0.347m. Income from fixed penalty notices (FPNs) for littering, fly tipping, and commercial waste is below expected levels, creating a forecast shortfall

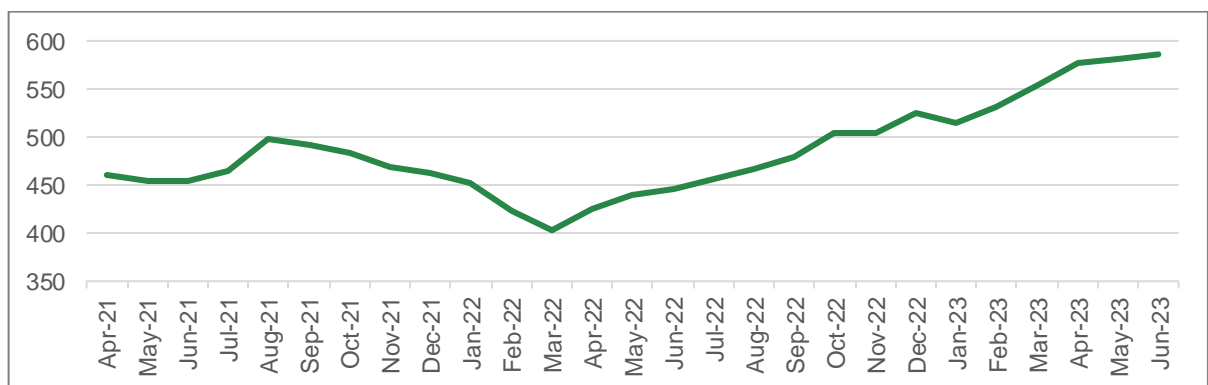
of £0.259m. Income budgets have been revised up in recent years, yet the team are struggling with staff shortages and the competing littering compliance activity with a new third party supplier limiting the scope for additional enforcement income. Staff pressures exist in the Compliance function of CSSR. Pan-London salary regrading in previous years and unfunded posts have contributed to £0.149m worth of financial pressures in this financial year.

- This is offset by smaller variances detailed in **Appendix 1**.

4.33. There are a number of risks and opportunities to report for 2023/24. TA cases nationally are rising and expected to rise to rise over the next 3 years by 20% per year by Heriot-Watt University and 21% by Islington's own forecasts. The local and national picture are increasingly difficult for the homeless.

- Nationally the cost-of-living crisis is continuing to impact on residents, private sector rents are rising in Inner London by 18.5pc (based on inner-London rental values March 2022 to March 2023).
- The number of private rented sector properties available for use as TA in London to rent has fallen in London by 42% (April 2022 to April 2023).

Figure 8 – Number of Households in Temporary Accommodation over time (2021-2023)



- Islington is participating in a number of refugee schemes. This could potentially lead to insufficient resources to meet new resettlement demands. New freedoms for settled refugees to move and settle around the UK may see higher numbers move to Islington, placing further responsibilities on the TA teams.
- A number of different capital grants are coming into the HRA/HGF that will lead to an increase in Islington's acquisitions programme and the new Stacey Street project releasing up to 100 new properties in 2023/24. These properties will be cost neutral to the Housing General Fund budget and will help lower TA costs in the long term.
- The Housing Needs Service and CSSR teams are currently undertaking restructures. It is not clear at this point what the impact will be in future financial years, but for both areas will need to balance staff numbers with income maximisation and savings realisation. CSSR are reviewing their post numbers to see if any 'invest to save' opportunities exist in the short term.

- The Homes and Neighbourhood service has become heavily dependent on grant funding to meet costs that it would otherwise likely need to absorb. The department has a commitment £1.704m of grant funding for costs including prevention, relief, and assisting tenants with rent arrears. If these grants were withdrawn or reduced, then the position would become +£1.458m overspent.
- 4.34. Savings – The Housing General Fund (HGF) has a significant amount of savings (£0.474m) to be delivered in 2023/24. Sustained rises in TA case numbers are increasing the risk that the primary £0.374m Housing Needs savings will not be delivered. Finance will monitor this position closely.
- 4.35. It is difficult to draw long-term conclusions for 2023/24 and beyond for the department. TA case rises, service restructure costs, FPN income shortfalls, and the increasing cost of rent deposits will all add to the financial challenges in 23/24. Housing Needs and CSSR are both reliant on grants, if they are withdrawn or reduced the Council may be left with unfunded financial pressures that cannot be reduced easily.

Environmental and Commercial Operations +£4.200m overspend

- 4.36. Parking account – The parking account is projecting a £4m shortfall mainly as a result of shortfall across a number of income lines.
- Permits & Vouchers – there is a shortfall on permit income of £3.3m with lower levels of additional income from the permit prices changes implemented in January 2023 than was budgeted for.
 - Paid for Parking – there is a shortfall in paid for parking income of £1.4m. Whilst income has increased as a result of changes implemented in January 2023 transaction levels remain at around 70% of the pre-Covid levels.
 - Road Closure income – there is a shortfall in income of around £0.5m mainly as a result of a refund of income that was accounted for during the previous financial year that was not accrued for.
 - Penalty Charge Notice (PCN) - there is a forecast overperformance of (£0.4m) due to higher levels of PCN issues forecast. The service has recently improved its debt recovery arrangements and with proposals working to improve compliance with additional resources with NSL it is expected that the income will further improve to (£1.4m).
 - Suspension income – there is a forecast overperformance of -£0.300m. This assumes income of around £1.000m being received as part of the roll-out of high-speed internet connections. This was originally forecast to be much higher which would have offset other pressures, but the level of works is much lower. The service is meeting with other providers to encourage a quicker roll-out of this programme across the Borough.
 - Expenditure - based upon last year levels of spend it is forecast that there will be an overspend of around +£1.000m across pay and non-pay lines. A review of expenditure, including lower levels of agency spend and non-recurring IT spend it is expected this pressure will reduce to £0.500m.
- 4.37. Greenspace & Leisure – there is a projected overspend of £0.200m across the service:

- Greenspace – There is a pressure relating to tree maintenance +£0.200m due to a backlog of works particularly on the highways as a result of a change in contractor last year and higher costs of delivery. Work is still ongoing to fully cost the level of works that will be able to be delivered in this financial year with a risk that this position could be another £0.200m higher.

There is also a pressure of +£0.200m around delivery of the vacancy factor within grounds maintenance due to high levels of cover required to deliver the service.

- Leisure - There is an improved rental income from GLL as part of the contract due to higher levels of CPI (-£0.200m).

Public Health £0.000m break-even position

4.38. Public Health is funded by a ring-fenced grant of £29.052m in 2023/24. The directorate is currently forecasting a break-even position +£0.000m.

4.39. There are number of variances that may impact on the department and have been included in the current forecast position for 2023/24:

- Anticipated PH staff salary increase in line with anticipated pay awards +£0.115m which is to be funded from the Public Health grant allocation.
- Central North West London (CNWL) NHS Trust has detailed a deficit in their funding for the delivery of sexual health and contraception service that requires a contribution from PH Islington to help support the budget deficit. Islington PH will be contributing +£0.150m) this year. Islington PH is in active discussion to minimise the financial costs to the Council and reduce any contribution going forward.
- The department is funding a number of one-off projects +£0.275m in the Other Public Health division. This will be met from wider underspends within PH without the need to draw down funds from reserves.

4.40. There are a number of risks and opportunities in the area for 2023/24 and beyond.

- There is an increase in demand for online sexual health services that is not offset by a reduction in costs for in-clinic sexual health services. PH cannot realise cost efficiencies in clinics without undermining the clinical and financial position of the clinics. It is possible that in the long-term some efficiencies can be realised, but not in the short or medium term.
- There is an increase +£0.918m in Public Health grant allocation in 2023/24. This uplift has provisionally been allocated; however, if there are pressures arising from inflation, pay award pressures, or similar, as well as previously agreed contract uplifts, these will need to be managed and maintained within the grant.
- Savings – Public Health have a significant amount of recurring savings with £0.500m to be delivered in 2023/24. At this stage it is assumed that all savings will be delivered.

Resources +£0.481m overspend

4.41. The Resources directorate is currently forecasting an overspend of +£0.481m.

- 4.42. £0.110m relates to the additional cost of current interim Director of Law and Governance. This role has now been successfully recruited to and the new permanent Director is expected to start in September 2023.
- 4.43. £0.371m is due to the delayed delivery of the £0.500m Back Office Efficiency saving. Plans are in place to implement the projects relating to this saving within the current financial year.

Corporate Items -£1.031m underspend

- 4.44. Corporate items are currently showing an underspend of -£1.031m. This is predominantly due to reduced payments for the London Pension Fund Authority levy of -£0.646m and reduced contributions to Transport for London for the cost of concessionary fares of -£0.357m.
- 4.45. There is a council-wide risk in relation to the budgeted pay award for 2023/24. At the time of writing, the local government pay offer for the period 1 April 2023 to 31 March 2024 is a flat rate increase of £2,352 (for NJC pay points) for inner London councils. This offer has been rejected by both GMB and Unite unions and are set to move to ballots on industrial action. The Chief Officer pay award for the period 1 April 2023 to 31 March 2024 has been agreed at a 3.5% increase. There is currently a centrally held budget to allow for an average 6.5% pay award in 2023/24 however there is a risk that the pay award is higher than the centrally held budget. Any pressure would need to be funded from the council's £5m general contingency budget plus further corporate balances/reserves to be identified. Any ongoing additional cost would also need to be reflected in the 2024/25 base budget position going forward.
- 4.46. The latest reserve allocations and anticipated drawdowns from earmarked reserves are included in **Appendix 3** for noting. The below table shows the forecast Earmarked Reserves position for 2023/24, including if the General Fund overspend was to be balanced at year end. This reflects any known reserves movements as at the end of Q1. Some reserve movements will not be known until the end of the financial year.

Table 3 – Earmarked Reserves Forecast 2023/24

	Actual Balance 31/03/23	2023/24 Movement	Projected Balance 31/03/24
General Fund Earmarked Reserves	£m	£m	£m
BSF PFI 1 reserve	4.748	0.504	5.252
Budget Risk and Insurance	18.070	(7.513)	10.557
Budget Strategy	18.604	(4.675)	13.929
Business Continuity	10.000	0.000	10.000
Capital Financing	1.806	0.000	1.806
Care Experience	18.527	(0.320)	18.207
Community Infrastructure Levy	0.029	0.000	0.029
Core Funding	9.781	8.148	17.929
Dedicated Schools Grant	5.083	(0.284)	4.799
Islington Assembly Hall Restoration Levy	0.047	0.000	0.047
Joint Cemeteries Trading Account	1.715	0.000	1.715
Levies	3.315	(0.196)	3.119
Pooled Schools Budgets	1.167	(0.828)	0.339
Public Health	1.522	0.000	1.522
Restricted Grants & Contributions	11.458	0.000	11.458
Street Markets	0.201	0.000	0.201
Total Earmarked Reserves	106.072	(5.164)	100.908

Inter-directorate Virements and Structural Adjustments

- 4.47. Inter-directorate virements and structural adjustments are detailed in **Appendix 2**.
- 4.48. The majority of the structural adjustments and virements posted relate to the updated senior leadership team structure. **Appendix 2** details the inter-directorate budget adjustments which have been made to reflect the new senior leadership team structure since budget setting.
- 4.49. The remaining virement posted relates to one-off growth for the estimated costs (£15,000) of the EPIC Awards event.

Collection Fund Update

Background

- 4.50. Council tax and National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR) income is a major source of the council's overall funding, together representing around a quarter of the council's gross general fund income and is collected through a ring-fenced Collection Fund. In 2023/24, the council will retain 76.07% of council tax income collected (the remaining 23.93% is the GLA share) and 30% of NNDR income collected (of the remaining 70%, 37% is the GLA share and 33% is the central government share).
- 4.51. The overall Collection Fund surplus/deficit in a given year is affected by number of variables such as movements in the gross taxbase (e.g., the number of properties in the borough and for business rates, the impact on business rate appeals), offsetting deductions to bills (e.g., single person discount and council tax support for council tax and mandatory charitable relief for business rates) and the collection rate. Any forecast surplus or deficit on the Collection Fund will not impact the council's budget until the following financial year due to accounting regulations. The forecast surplus or deficit on the Collection Fund is made annually in January and factored into the budget setting estimates for the subsequent financial year.

Council Tax Forecast 2023/24 – Q1

- 4.52. The latest 2023/24 council tax forecast, which is subject to change between now and the end of the financial year, is a £2.245m deficit (£1.708m Islington share; £0.537m GLA share) compared to assumptions at 2023/24 budget setting. This comprises a £0.811m in-year 2023/24 deficit and an additional £1.434m deficit brought forward from 2022/23. The latter relates to adverse movements in the 2022/23 council tax position between the January 2023 forecast and the actual 2022/23 outturn.
- 4.53. The forecast in-year deficit of £0.811m is due to the following variances:
- Higher than budgeted single person discounts, exemptions and council tax support have contributed to extra costs of £2.4m compared to budget.
 - However, this extra cost is offset by a projected £1.6m improvement on the bad debt assumption compared to budgeted estimates.
- 4.54. The 2024/25 budgetary impact of the council's share of the forecast council tax deficit would be fully offset by a transfer from the Core Funding reserve that has been earmarked for this purpose.

NNDR Forecast 2023/24 – Q1

- 4.55. The latest 2023/24 NNDR forecast, which is subject to change between now and the end of the financial year, is a £12.2m surplus (£3.7m Islington share) compared to assumptions at 2023/24 budget setting. This comprises a £0.3m in-year surplus and additional £11.9m surplus brought forward from 2022/23. The latter relates to favourable movements in the 2022/23 NNDR position (predominantly the business rates appeals estimate) between the January 2023 forecast and the actual 2022/23 outturn.
- 4.56. The 2024/25 budgetary impact of the council's share of the forecast NNDR surplus would be fully offset by a transfer to the Core Funding reserve that has been earmarked for this purpose.

4.57. The impact of business rate appeals on the NNDR forecast could fluctuate significantly between quarters due to significant uncertainty around the number and value of successful appeals. This estimate is provided by the council's external ratings advisor, Analyse Local.

Current Collection Rate

4.58. The council has set an in-year target collection rate for council tax of 95.33%, against which 25.30% (£39.1m) has been collected. This is +0.45% (£0.7m) higher than the annual target.

4.59. For business rates the council has set an in-year target collection rate of 96.7%, against which 26.2% (£92.2m) has been collected. This is +7.02% (£1.9m) higher than the monthly in-year target rate however this is significantly distorted by a small number of high value accounts being in credit.

4.60. The two graphs below illustrate the recovery trends of in-year council tax and business rates by month and year.

Figure 9 – Council Tax In-Year Collection Rate Trend

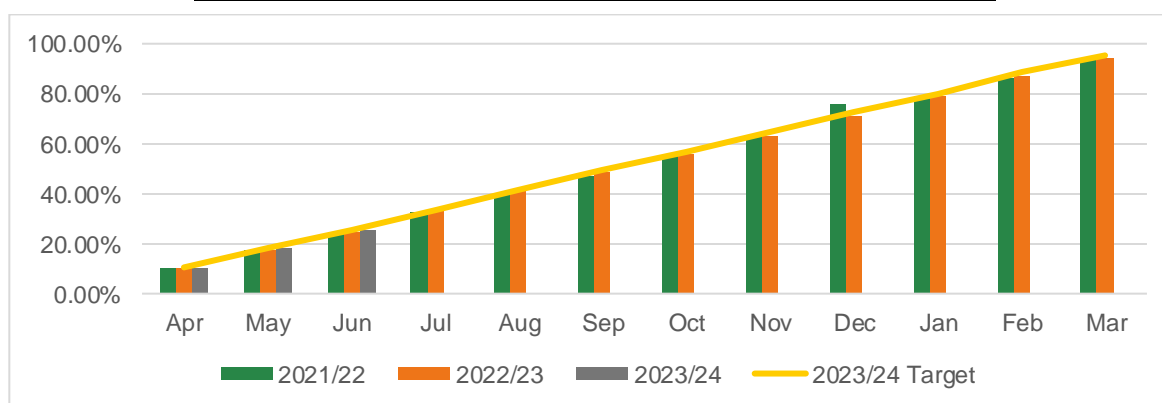
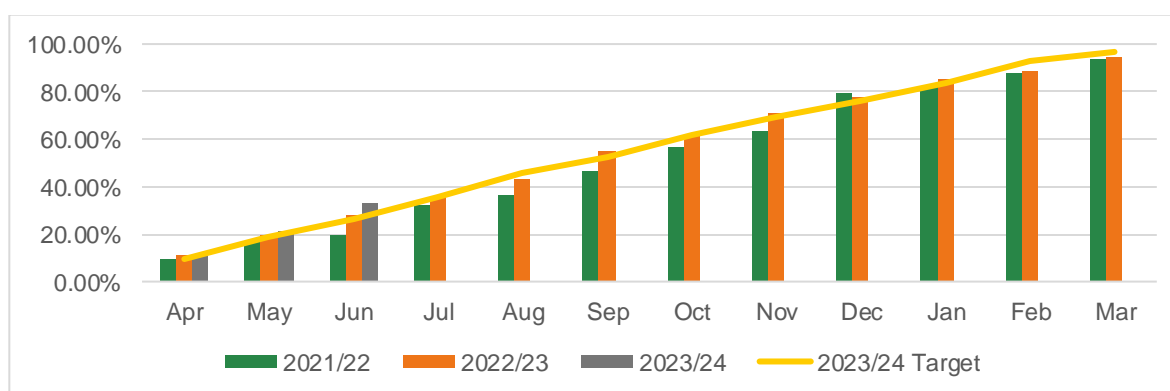


Figure 10 – Business Rates In-Year Collection Rate Trend



Arrears Analysis

4.61. The total council tax outstanding balance as at end of June is £147.9m (£112.5m is Islington's share), of which £112.6m (£85.6m Islington's share) or 76.1% is the current year outstanding balance. The remaining £35.3m relates to prior years.

- 4.62. The total NNDR balance outstanding as at the end of June £203.2m (£60.9m is Islington's share), of which £178.6m (£53.6m Islington's share) or 87.9% is for the current year. The remaining £24.6m relates to prior years.

Council Tax Support Caseload

- 4.63. Council Tax Support (CTS) scheme caseload stood at 25,142 (representing £33.3m in financial terms), of which 18,117 cases (£23.1m) related to working-age recipients and 7,025 cases (£10.2m) to pension-age recipients.

Figure 11 – Total Council Tax Support Caseload Over Time



Energy Price Analysis – Q1

- 4.64. There has been a significant and sustained drop in market prices over recent months, and it is expected that this trend will continue in the longer term. The table below shows the estimated annual costs of gas and electricity for the General Fund and Leisure Centres (GLL), HRA, Schools and Streetlighting.

Table 4 - Electricity and Gas Estimates for 2023/24

	Gas (£m)	Electric (£m)	Total (£m)
HRA	6.748	5.659	12.408
GLL	0.728	1.274	2.002
Schools	1.460	2.450	3.910
Council	1.260	2.666	3.926
Streetlighting	-	1.492	1.492
Total	10.196	13.541	23.737

- 4.65. Energy pressures totalling +£3.170m are reported in directorate forecasts and will be funded from the corporate energy provision which was created as part of the 2023/24 budget setting process.

5. Housing Revenue Account (HRA)

- 5.1. The forecast for the HRA is an in-year deficit of +£6.882m.
- 5.2. As the HRA is a ringfenced account, a surplus or deficit at the end of the financial year will be transferred to or from HRA reserves.
- 5.3. A significant proportion of the forecast deficit relates to known emerging pressures arising after the 2023/24 budgets were set. The forecast deficit will be met from HRA reserves in

2023/24 and all ongoing pressures identified will be reflected in the forthcoming HRA business saw plan update in time for 2024/25 budget setting. Depending on the outcome when the business plan is updated, it may become necessary to put in place a savings plan to ensure a sustainable 30-year HRA Business plan is maintained.

5.4. Key variances to note:

- +£2.016m pressure arising following the high-profile case of ‘Awaab’s law’. The Regulators of Social Housing require councils to put in place systems to evidence damp and mould in our homes are being dealt with appropriately. In response, the council has established a damp, condensation and mould taskforce increasing its resource capacity (£1.726m) and investment in training (£0.290m one-off costs) to deal with and manage damp and mould cases more effectively. It is unclear what the financial impact of damp and mould will be in the medium to long term. However, it is currently anticipated that investment in this area will be necessary in the short term and is estimated to cost £1.710m and £1.020m in 2024-25 and 2025-26 respectively.
- +£2.220m pressure anticipated to meet the new burdens from the Fire Safety Act 2021, Fire Safety (England) Regulation 2022 and the Building Safety Act 2022. The council will be establishing a Housing Safety and Compliance Team which is expected to be in place from 1st October 2023 and is estimated to create a pressure of +£0.600m in the current financial year (Ongoing full year effect - £1.200m). In addition, an IT solution to enable the council to comply with the new stringent requirements has been commissioned at a one-off cost of £1.759m (£1.620m in 2023-24 and £0.139m in 2024-25).
- Housing disrepair claims have continued to remain at elevated levels and as a result is expected to create a cost pressure of +£2.646m in 2023-24. The department are receiving on average 35 cases per month and with the cost to the council for each case received averaging approx. £4,000 per case, a cost pressure of £1.685m is expected. To manage the increased caseloads experienced by the department, temporary additional resources have been deployed creating an additional budget pressure of £0.961m. The medium to long term outlook for housing disrepair claim volumes remain uncertain but with the public spotlight currently on damp and mould, it is possibly this will remain an area of risk moving forward.
- An initial assessment of staff time spent on capital projects indicate the capitalisable salary costs are expected to come in lower than anticipated in the 2023-24 budget (+£0.693m). This will be offset in full by reducing the revenue contributions to capital expenditure thus a net nil impact on the HRA position.

5.5. The table below outlines the anticipated HRA reserves position as of 31st March 2024.

Table 5 – HRA Reserves Forecast

	£m
Balance 1st April 2023	+49.019
Revenue contributions towards capital expenditure (RCCO)	-14.522
Transfer to revenue from HRA reserves to fund forecast deficit	-4.562
Forecast balance 31st March 2024	+29.935

*Excludes balances held on the Tenants heating and hot water reserve designed to smooth the impact of fluctuating gas prices. The Tenant heating and hot water reserve balance as of 1st April 2023 is a surplus of £0.006m.

- HRA 2023/24 reserves opening balance totals £49.019m. Whilst these reserves are in the long term designated to fund the major works capital programme, in the short term, the reserves are available to temporarily delay borrowing this reduce capital financing costs.
- The 2023/24 budgeted Revenue contributions towards capital expenditure (RCCO) was £15.215m and is now expected to reduce by £0.693m to £14.522m following an anticipated reduction in capitalisable salary expenditure. It is likely that the RCCO contribution of £14.522m will not be required in 2023-24 and will instead be swapped with borrowing in order to take advantage of the HRA 40 basis point reduction in the PWLB interest rates, that runs from June 23 to June 24. This does not represent an increase in overall borrowing as we delayed anticipated borrowing in 2022-23 for the reasons described.
- The 2023/24 budget anticipated a transfer from revenue to HRA reserves of £2.320m, however, to fund the forecast deficit of £6.882m, it is now anticipated that transfer to revenue from HRA reserves of £4.562m will be required.

5.6. Risks and opportunities within the department

- 2023/24 Pay Award - National Employers have tabled a flat rate national pay offer of £1,925 (£2,352 for Inner London Local Authorities) on all NJC pay points up to 43 and a 3.88% increase on all NJC pay points above (excluding chief officer grades) with effect from 1 April 2023. Although the pay offer has been rejected by Union members, a reasonable assumption is the current offer would represent the minimum level of increase which is estimated to cost £4.088m compared to £1.776m (3%) allowed in the 2023-24 HRA budgets giving rise to a pay award cost pressure of at least £2.312m. It's possible the final pay award could be higher than the current offer. A further 1% increase would result in an additional cost pressure of approx. £0.600m. Any growth arising as a result would need to be met from HRA reserves and reflected in the 2024-25 base budget position.
- Non-pay/contract inflation - The HRA has a significant number of contractual arrangements in place that supports the delivery of repairs and maintenance services totalling approx. £26.700m per annum. With inflation remaining stubbornly high, there is a risk that contract uplifts payable could exceed levels assumed at 2023-24 budget setting (average 6.0% uplift) when contracts become due for their annual review. In addition to the 2023/24 budgets, the current HRA business plan has allowed a further £1.468m to meet any potential cost pressures arising from inflationary uplifts. To date, several contractors have approached the council requesting above inflation uplifts citing unsustainability due to the current economic climate and challenging market conditions. Negotiations are still under way and no agreement has yet been reach but there remains an inflation uplift risk. The position will be closely monitored throughout the year to ensure pressures if any are identified, and appropriate management actions can be taken to mitigate risk. Any inflationary pressure arising that can't be contained will need to be met from HRA reserves.

- Energy cost - The council has secured its required electricity and gas supplies for 2023/24 in full and the budgets have been set to reflect this. Securing energy prices will provide some certainty on electricity and gas expenditure for the year provided consumption levels remain in line with expectation.

6. Capital Programme

- 6.1. As at the end of Q1, total capital expenditure of £21.966m has been incurred against a 2023/24 forecast of £168.010m, representing 13% of spend against forecast. This is summarised between the non-housing and housing capital programme in the table below and detailed in **Appendix 5**.
- 6.2. It is assumed that as part of the Quarter 2 monitoring report, forecast slippage/programme acceleration will be formally requested to be reprofiled to/from future years.
- 6.3. As part of the 2023/24 Budget Report, a central reprofiling adjustment was made to the budget to consider the macro impact of the delivery risks and broadly reflecting prior performance. As such, expenditure in Year 1 was assumed to slip by 35% in total. This adjustment was made to the bottom line of the capital programme and not a scheme-by-scheme basis. Currently, across the programme there is forecast slippage of 25% against the revised budget. This will be reviewed as forecasts are developed further up to Q2 reporting. In 2022/23, £152m was spent. If a similar amount was spent in 2023/24, the assumption of 35% would broadly be met.

Table 6 – 2023/24 Capital Programme

Directorate	Agreed Budget (£m)	22/23 Outturn Adj. (£m)	Revised Budget (£m)	Actuals to Date (£m)	Forecast Outturn (£m)	Forecast Variance (£m)
Total Non-Housing	59.370	6.473	65.843	4.617	51.698	(14.145)
Total Housing	150.551	7.704	158.255	17.349	116.312	(41.943)
Total Programme	209.921	14.177	224.098	21.966	168.010	(56.088)

Community Wealth Building

- 6.4. The CWB capital forecast is expenditure of £27.537m compared to the budget of £41.498m. £2.473m of capital expenditure had been incurred, representing 8.6% of the capital forecast.
- 6.5. Budget reprofiling to future years relates to the following schemes: £13.961m (34%).
- 29-33 Old Street - -£0.800m due to the requirement of determining a new location for parking (the service currently operating at 29-33 Old Street). Design work is aiming to begin towards the end of August 2023/24 with works expecting to begin towards the end of 2023/24.
 - Finsbury Leisure Centre Redevelopment - -£4.885m updated in line with the most recent cash flow forecast from Perfect Circle (12/07/2023). Stage 3 will be commencing in September pending stage 2 viability sanction in August. Planning

submission will be in February 2024 when another viability assessment will take place and an executive decision to sanction fee spend moving into stage 4.

- High Needs Provision Allocation – -£3.345m funds are being held for two significant projects. £0.536m additional funding has been agreed from the High Needs Allocation towards the project at NRC Elthorne.
- Islington Museum and Local History Centre - -£0.174m the project is currently at RIBA stage 2 - Design. Project had been paused and we are awaiting feedback from museum staff on proposed consultation.
- New River College SEND/Elthorne - -£1.358m the procurement strategy is currently being developed and works are expected to begin in Autumn/Spring.
- Prior Weston Primary School Playground Redevelopment - -£0.330m the project is still in the early stages. Design work is currently being undertaken and the project is expected to be delivered in 2024/25.
- School Condition Schemes - -£0.564m funds are being held for decarbonisation window works which will be undertaken in summer following the award of Salix funding.
- Vorley Road Library - -£0.866m GLA second staircase mandate relating to fire safety has meant redesign works are needed before construction can begin.
- Compliance & Modernisation - -£1.062m slippage reported against the budget of £4.062m allocated to Compliance & Modernisation. This is to align with the latest works schedule. Several significant projects, such as ventilation and electrical works in different council buildings, are currently in the tender stage. This budget is consistently utilised to address critical compliance-related tasks and is therefore never entirely allocated to specific projects.
- Highbury Bandstand/Highbury Fields - -£0.569m as the project is expected to begin on site in 2024/25. Project has recently begun RIBA stage 4 and is in the planning process.

Environment and Climate Change

6.6. The Environment capital forecast is expenditure of £24.160m compared to the budget of £24.344m.

6.7. £2.144m of capital expenditure had been incurred in quarter 1, representing 8.9% of the capital forecast.

- All schemes are projected to full spend as at quarter 1 with the exception of the food waste for flats above shops which is currently on hold pending confirmation of DEFRA funding (£0.500m) and New River Walk (£0.171m).
- The remaining variance relates to a forecast £0.486m overspend against the Bunhill scheme. There is an ongoing dispute with the main contractor, which has meant the council has held back the retention payments. The service is looking at options to finance from underspends within other energy budgets.

Housing Capital Programme

- 6.8. The Housing (HRA & GF) capital forecast totals £116.312m compared to the revised 2023/24 capital budget of £158.255m (which includes £7.704m of net slippage rolled forward from 2022/23 primarily in respect of the new build prog.). Leading to a total variance/net slippage required of -£41.943m.
- 6.9. £17.350m of capital expenditure had been incurred, representing 15% of the forecast capital expenditure. This is detailed at **Appendix 5**.
- 6.10. The major works & improvement programme forecast is £61.614m as compared to a revised budget of £65.511m resulting in a variance of -£3.897m. The primary reasons for this variance are:
- -£8.000m slippage in relation to a £10.000m budget included for compliancy work in relation to fire safety regulations in respect of tall blocks. This budget in 2023/24 forms part of a larger £100m budget spanning future years. Survey work is currently underway however it is anticipated that the works arising from these surveys will not commence until towards the end of 2023/24.
 - +£3.700m forecast overspend in respect of ad hoc boiler replacements and voids capitalisation of kitchen & bathroom replacements and high value repairs.
 - A programme of large-scale individual boiler replacements has been replaced by a strategy of replacing boilers at the end of their lifecycle (+£1.2m). Last year saw an increased pressure against the capitalisation budget in respect of voids kitchens and bathrooms & high value repairs, where it is deemed more economical to replace the kitchen and bathroom whilst the property is empty then the works are undertaken – work is underway to establish if the budget pressure relates to an increase in volume or cost or a combination of both. This overspend will be absorbed within the overall major works budget in 2023/24 however longer term if it is confirmed that that an increase in these budgets is required then the 2024/25 budgets will need to be increased and the pressure will need to be reflected in the work currently underway with regards to assessing investment need, cost and affordability within the context of the 30-year Business Plan.
- 6.11. The New Build programme forecast is £51.124m as compared to a revised budget of £88.668m resulting in a variance of -£37.545m. The primary reasons for this variance are:
- -£18.000m slippage relating to a few schemes that were aborted at the end of 2022-23 to free up resources to invest in more financially viable schemes. In 2023-24 budget provision totalling £18.200m has been released for re-investment in new schemes where most costs will be incurred in future years.
 - -£17.900m slippage relating to 3 schemes that are on site (Harvist, Elthorne & Parkview) that have encountered delays arising in respect of contractual issues, diversion issues and party wall issues and 1 scheme Elmore & Lindsey delays in obtaining planning approval.
 - +£7.100m forecast gross overspend in 2023/24 (overspend net of RTB 141 receipts £4.3m) primarily in respect of Beaumont Rise (£3.7m) and Andover (£4.5m) arising from anticipated changes in the scope of works required due to design changes and contractor loss and expense claims arising from delays caused by scheme re-

design. Of this anticipated overspend most of the Beaumont Rise overspend relates to contractor loss and expense claims of which £1.5m has already been settled, in terms of Andover the total anticipated overspend spanning 2023/24 & 2024/25 is £5.8m of which around £3.7m relates to indicative contractor loss and expense claims & £3.1m to scope of works changes the majority of which are anticipated to arise in 2023/24.

- The total budget for these 2 schemes agreed as part of the 2023/24 budget setting process was £49.2m, the total overspend in relation to settled contractor loss & expense claims and scope of works changes totalling £4.6m (£1.5m Beaumont & £3.1m Andover) represents an increase of +9% as compared to the total scheme budgets agreed as part of the 2023-24 budget setting process.
- Whilst this overspend can be accommodated within the overall new build programme 2023/24 budget it does give rise to a pressure in relation to the 3-year new build current programme, provision has been made in the 30 HRA Business Plan to cover potential new build programme pressures which can accommodate this pressure.

S106/CIL

- 6.12. The Community Infrastructure Levy (the 'levy') is a charge which can be levied by local authorities on new development in their area based on an approved charging schedule which sets out its levy rates. Most new development which creates net additional floor space of 100 square metres or more, or creates a new dwelling, is potentially liable for the levy.
- 6.13. In Islington, 50% of the CIL (known as Strategic CIL) collected from a development is used to help fund the Council's annual Capital Programme. For the other 50% Ward Councillors (in consultation with officers, constituents, ward partnerships etc) are asked to make recommendations to the Borough Investment Panel on how this funding is allocated.
- 6.14. 15% of the 50% (known as Local CIL) can be allocated to the provision, replacement, operation or maintenance of infrastructure or anything else that is concerned with addressing the demands that development places on an area. The remaining 35% (known as Strategic-Local CIL) can be allocated for the provision, replacement, operation or maintenance of infrastructure.
- 6.15. Planning obligations, secured through Section 106 Agreements of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, are used to make developments acceptable in planning terms that would not be acceptable otherwise. Obligations can include either direct provision of a service or facility, financial contributions towards a provision made by the Council or external service provider, or both. With the introduction of the CIL in 2014, the council mostly now secures financial S106 contribution for non-CIL eligible infrastructure or to meet specific planning policy requirements such as off-site affordable housing and affordable workplace payments, carbon offsetting and employment and training contributions.
- 6.16. The table below sets out current budget position for S106 and CIL including current year income and spend forecast.

Table 7 – S106 and CIL

Fund	Brought Forward from Prior Years (£m)	Received in 2023/24 (£m)	Total Balance (£m)	2023/24 Forecast Expenditure (£m)	Forecast Carry Forward to 2024/25 (£m)
S106	25.946	0.516	26.462	4.900	21.562
CIL	13.651	2.359	16.010	1.885	14.125
Total	39.597	2.875	42.472	6.785	35.687

- 6.17. The current combined S106 and CIL Balance is £42.47m. This consists of £37.97m that has been allocated to various projects and programmes and £4.5m that is unallocated.
- 6.18. Of the £37.97 allocated, £10m of CIL has been allocated to the Thriving Neighbourhoods programme.
- 6.19. The £6.8m forecast S106/CIL expenditure comprises £3.8m capital expenditure and £3m revenue project expenditure including staff costs. A number of S106/CIL funded capital projects are at planning stage with the majority of spend expected in future years.

7. Implications

Financial Implications

- 7.1. These are included in the main body of the report.

Legal Implications

- 7.2. The law requires that the council must plan to balance its spending plans against resources to avoid a deficit occurring in any year. Members need to be reasonably satisfied that expenditure is being contained within budget and that the savings for the financial year will be achieved, to ensure that income and expenditure balance (Section 28 Local Government Act 2003: the council's Financial Regulations 3.7 to 3.10 Revenue Monitoring and Control).
- 7.3. The Financial Regulations in relation to Capital Schemes and Overspends give the Chief Finance Officer authority to agree slippage of up to £1m and overspends as long as the total approved over-spends in any one financial year does not increase the overall budget for the Capital Programme by more than 0.1% and subject to the resources being available. If these limits are exceeded, the matter must be reported to the Executive who can vary the budgets up to £1m. Any excess over a £1m must be approved by full Council.

Environmental Implications

- 7.4. This report does not have any direct environmental implications.

Equality Impact Assessment

- 7.5. The council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation, and to advance equality of opportunity, and foster good relations, between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it (section 149 Equality Act 2010). The council has a duty to have due regard to the need to remove or minimise disadvantages, take steps to meet needs, in particular steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities, and encourage people

to participate in public life. The council must have due regard to the need to tackle prejudice and promote understanding.

- 7.6. An equality impact assessment (EQIA) was carried out for the 2023/24 Budget Report agreed by Full Council. This report notes the financial performance to date but does not have direct policy implications, therefore a separate EQIA is not required for this report.

Appendices:

- **Appendix 1** – General Fund and HRA Revenue Monitoring by Variance
- **Appendix 2** – 2023/24 Revenue by Service Area
- **Appendix 3** – Earmarked Reserve Allocations
- **Appendix 4** – Savings Delivery Tracker
- **Appendix 5** – Capital Forecast 2023/24

Background papers: None

Authorised by:		
	Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance	Date August 2023

Responsible Officer:

Dave Hodgkinson, Corporate Director of Resources
Paul Clarke, Director of Finance

Report Authors:

Martin Houston, Assistant Director – Corporate Finance
Tony Watts, Strategic Finance Manager – MTFS
Lucy Farmer, Finance Manager - MTFS

Legal Implications Author: Marie Rosenthal, Interim Director of Law and Governance

Appendix 1: 2023/24 Key Variances - Quarter 1

GENERAL FUND DIRECTORATE/DIVISION	VARIANCE TYPE	DESCRIPTION	Overspend/ (Underspend) Quarter 1 2023/24 £m
ADULT SOCIAL CARE			
Operations Team	Overspend	Unavailability of Care Home Beds	2.070
Operations Team	Overspend	Older People - Increase in placement costs primarily driven by increasing needs of existing service users	0.508
Operations Team	Overspend	Older People - Slippage in the delivery of savings	1.041
Operations Team	Overspend	Full Year impact Progression to Adulthood Cases and NRPF Case from 2022/23	0.610
Operations Team	Overspend	Learning Disabilities - Increase in placement costs primarily driven by increasing needs of existing service users	0.457
Operations Team	Overspend	Learning Disabilities - Slippage in the delivery of savings	0.503
Total Adult Social Care			5.189
CHIEF EXECUTIVE			
No variances to report			0.000
Total Chief Executive			0.000
CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE			
Learning and Achievement	Overspend	Net forecast staffing pressures across the division	0.100
Learning and Achievement	Overspend	Structural shortfall in the budget for Cardfields and Schools HR and shortfall in income	0.076
Learning and Achievement	Overspend	Increased demand for SEND transport and personal transport budgets and impact of increased costs from new taxi contract	0.608
Learning and Achievement	Overspend	Structural shortfall in the budget following centralisation of Business Support	0.200
Safeguarding and Family Support	Overspend	Demand pressure on personal budgets in the Disabled Children's Service	0.441
Safeguarding and Family Support	Overspend	Legal costs for care proceedings	0.025
Safeguarding and Family Support	Overspend	Net forecast staffing pressures in Children's Social Care	0.020
Safeguarding and Family Support	Overspend	Foster carer advertising	0.022
Safeguarding and Family Support	Overspend	Forecast temporary accommodation pressure in the Leaving Care Service	0.250
Safeguarding and Family Support	Overspend	Pressure against the Children's Social Care placements budget due to increased demand	0.253
Safeguarding and Family Support	Overspend	Increased demand for parent / child contact services	0.031
Safeguarding and Family Support	Overspend	Estimated SEND transport related cost pressure in relation looked after children in out of borough	0.050
Young Islington	Overspend	Net forecast staffing underspends across the division	(0.022)
Young Islington	Overspend	Cost pressure from bring youth provision at Platform back in-house	0.192
Young Islington	Overspend	Estimated overspend against the budget for secure remand	0.123
Young Islington	Underspend	Underspend against the Youth Council budget	(0.030)
Total Children and Young People			2.339
COMMUNITY WEALTH BUILDING			
Corporate Landlord Services	Overspend	Commercial Income Shortfall	0.638
Total Community Wealth Building			0.638
Community Engagement and Wellbeing			
Resident Experience	Overspend	Agency and Overtime costs to fund the clearing of the Backlog of Complaints, including Compensation payments due to fault of the Complaints Service.	0.221
Resident Experience	Overspend	Cost of three temporary full time Customer Service agents to support the Council's Cost of Living Campaign	0.055
Resident Experience	Underspend	Staffing efficiencies across the service due to recruitment delays	(0.093)
Libraries	Overspend	Unmet vacancy factor savings due to full establishment	0.100
Policy and Equalities	Overspend	Staffing overspend due to secondment replacement being recruited to and the seconded staff member returning to substantive role	0.060
Policy and Equalities	Overspend	Structural shortfall in relation to budgeted section 106 income and expected rental income	0.090
Management	Overspend	Adhoc overspends across the service due to other overspends and one-off costs	0.139
Civic Services	Overspend	Mortuaries Service Level Agreement and ad hoc one-off costs	0.020
Total Community Engagement and Wellbeing			0.592
HOMES & NEIGHBOURHOODS			
Housing Needs	Underspend	Temporary Accommodation: Nightly Booked/PSL	(0.596)
Housing Needs	Overspend	Bad Debt/Arrears: Case numbers in TA are rising and due to the impact of cost of living, other priorities will conflict with TA rent, resulting in increased arrears.	0.368
Housing Needs	Overspend	Islington Lettings - Charges for voids and uncollected rent.	0.077
Housing Needs	Underspend	Other Housing Needs	(0.520)
Housing Needs	Overspend	Increase in commercial income related to NRPF Connect.	0.077
CSSR	Overspend	Compliance, ASB, private sector housing, commercial services and community safety.	0.347
Parking	Overspend	Net shortfall in Parking income streams and overspend on pay/non pay lines.	4.000
Greenspace	Overspend	Pressure within the grounds maintenance service as a result of the vacancy factor	0.200
Leisure	Underspend	Additional rental income from leisure contract	(0.200)
Tree Service	Overspend	Backlog of tree works	0.200
Total H&N			3.954
PUBLIC HEALTH			
Obesity & Physical Activity	Overspend	Commissioning of 2 year pilot programme for Adult Weight Management Get Active Service.	0.089
Public Health	Overspend	Overspend from remaining PH divisions.	0.057
Smoking & Tobacco	Underspend	Activity numbers for stop smoking services based on 2022/23	(0.058)
Substance Misuse	Underspend	Activity numbers for substance misuse services based on 2022/23	(0.088)
Total Public Health			0.000
RESOURCES DIRECTORATE			
Law and Governance	Overspend	Additional interim management costs	0.110
Law and Governance	Overspend	Delayed delivery of 'back office efficiency' saving	0.371
Total Resources			0.481
Directorates Total			13.193
CORPORATE			
Levies	Underspend	Reduced payments for LPFA and concessionary fares	(1.031)
Total Corporate			(1.031)
GROSS GENERAL FUND			12.162
Less: Inflation, Energy and Demand Provision			(5.000)
NET GENERAL FUND			7.162

HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT DIRECTORATE/DIVISION	VARIANCE TYPE	DESCRIPTION	Overspend/ (Underspend) Quarter 1 2023/24 £m
HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT			
Housing Property Services	Overspend	Establishment of damp, condensation and mould taskforce	2.016
Housing Property Services	Overspend	New burdens in relation to New Building Safety Regulations	2.220
Housing Property Services	Overspend	Rising number of housing disrepair claims	2.646
Total Housing Revenue Account			6.882

Appendix 2: 2023/24 Budget Monitoring by Service Area - Q1

GENERAL FUND					
	Expenditure Budget	Income Budget	Net Budget	Forecast Outturn	Over/ (Under) Quarter 1
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
ADULT SOCIAL CARE					
Adult Social Care	(0.380)	(42.830)	(43.210)	(43.210)	0.000
Strategy Commissioning & Investment	46.371	(22.201)	24.170	24.170	0.000
Assurance , Strategy & Improvement	2.453	(0.255)	2.198	2.198	0.000
Operational Team	89.605	(26.614)	62.991	68.180	5.189
Provider Services	7.045	(0.962)	6.083	6.083	0.000
Total Adult Social Care	145.094	(92.862)	52.232	57.421	5.189
CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S DIRECTORATE					
Chief Executives	0.385	(0.342)	0.043	0.043	0.000
Total Chief Executive's	0.385	(0.342)	0.043	0.043	0.000
CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE					
Directorate	0.487	(1.230)	(0.743)	(0.743)	0.000
Learning and Achievement	254.007	(223.571)	30.436	31.420	0.984
Safeguarding and family support	58.466	(10.890)	47.576	48.668	1.092
Health Commissioning	1.999	(1.193)	0.806	0.806	0.000
Young Islington	10.467	(4.240)	6.227	6.490	0.263
Total Children and Young People	325.426	(241.124)	84.302	86.641	2.339
COMMUNITY WEALTH BUILDING					
Corporate Landlord Services	24.513	(12.466)	12.047	12.685	0.638
Planning and Development	4.450	(3.537)	0.913	0.913	0.000
Procurement	1.440	0.000	1.440	1.440	0.000
Community Financial Resilience	6.359	(2.565)	3.794	3.794	0.000
Inclusive Economy and Jobs	5.380	(2.650)	2.730	2.730	0.000
Directorate	0.334	0.000	0.334	0.334	0.000
Street Trading	0.679	(0.744)	(0.065)	(0.065)	0.000
Climate Change & Transport*	21.485	(7.939)	13.545	13.545	0.000
Total Community Wealth Building	64.639	(29.900)	34.739	35.376	0.638
COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT AND WELLBEING					
Civic Services*	4.066	(4.437)	(0.371)	(0.351)	0.020
Resident Experience	5.942	(2.538)	3.405	3.588	0.183
Management	0.462	0.000	0.462	0.601	0.139
Policy, Equality and Heritage	3.351	(1.431)	1.919	2.069	0.150
Communications	1.735	(0.651)	1.084	1.084	0.000
Transformation	0.822	0.000	0.822	0.822	0.000
Libraries	4.464	(0.929)	3.536	3.636	0.100
Voluntary Community Service	3.225	(0.981)	2.243	2.243	0.000
Coaching	0.510	(0.372)	0.138	0.138	0.000
Total Community Engagement and Wellbeing	24.576	(11.339)	13.238	13.830	0.592
HOMES AND NEIGHBOURHOODS					
Temporary Accommodation (Homelessness Direct)	13.310	(9.264)	4.046	3.141	(0.905)
Housing Needs (Homelessness Indirect)	4.646	(3.641)	1.005	1.402	0.397
Housing Strategy and Development	0.062	0.000	0.062	0.072	0.010
Housing Administration	1.170	(0.140)	1.030	1.010	(0.020)
No Recourse to Public Funds	1.605	(0.404)	1.201	1.125	(0.076)
Compliance	1.770	(0.762)	1.008	1.530	0.523
ASB	2.566	(0.900)	1.666	1.772	0.106
Private Sector Housing	1.669	(1.051)	0.618	0.451	(0.167)
Commercial Services	1.517	(0.715)	0.802	0.687	(0.115)
Community Safety	1.120	(0.576)	0.545	0.544	(0.000)
Environment & Commercial Operations*	62.097	(78.803)	(16.705)	(12.505)	4.200
Total Homes and Neighbourhoods	91.531	(96.256)	(4.725)	(0.770)	3.954
PUBLIC HEALTH					
Children 0 - 5 Years	3.565	0.000	3.565	3.565	0.000
Children & Young People	2.482	(0.160)	2.322	2.319	(0.002)
NHS Health Checks	0.245	0.000	0.245	0.254	0.009
Obesity & Physical Activity	0.722	(0.082)	0.640	0.729	0.089
Other Public Health	10.274	(30.153)	(19.879)	(19.933)	(0.054)
Sexual Health	6.735	(0.794)	5.941	6.046	0.105
Smoking & Tobacco	0.737	(0.318)	0.420	0.361	(0.058)
Substance Misuse	6.747	0.000	6.747	6.659	(0.088)
Total Public Health	31.506	(31.506)	0.000	0.000	0.000

Appendix 2: 2023/24 Budget Monitoring by Service Area - Q1

	Expenditure Budget	Income Budget	Net Budget	Forecast Outturn	Over/ (Under) Quarter 1
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
RESOURCES					
Finance	217.099	(210.248)	6.851	6.851	0.000
Digital Services	22.336	(5.466)	16.870	16.870	0.000
Law and Governance	11.764	(4.296)	7.468	7.949	0.481
Human Resources	4.781	(1.500)	3.281	3.281	0.000
Total Resources	255.980	(221.510)	34.470	34.951	0.481
Directorates Total	939.138	(724.839)	214.299	227.492	13.193
CORPORATE					
Other and Reserves	53.816	0.000	53.816	53.816	0.000
Levies	16.369	0.000	16.369	15.338	(1.031)
Corporate Financing	1.866	0.000	1.866	1.866	0.000
Specific Grants	0.000	(3.530)	(3.530)	(3.530)	0.000
Technical	0.000	(24.101)	(24.101)	(24.101)	0.000
Council Tax	0.000	(116.351)	(116.351)	(116.351)	0.000
Core Funding	0.000	(148.118)	(148.118)	(148.118)	0.000
Pensions	5.750	0.000	5.750	5.750	0.000
Total Corporate Items	77.801	(292.100)	(214.299)	(215.330)	(1.031)
TOTAL GENERAL FUND	1,016.938	(1,016.938)	0.000	12.163	12.162
Less: Inflation, Energy, and Demand Contingency					(5.000)
NET GENERAL FUND					7.162
*Impacted by interim corporate reporting arrangements.					

Appendix 2: 2023/24 Budget Monitoring by Service Area - Q1

HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT(HRA)			
Service Area	Net Budget	Forecast Outturn	Over/(Under) Spend Outturn
	£m	£m	£m
Dwelling Rents	(181.341)	(181.341)	0.000
Tenant Service Charges	(23.270)	(23.270)	0.000
Non Dwelling Rents	(1.384)	(1.384)	0.000
Heating Charges	(4.584)	(4.584)	0.000
Leaseholder Charges	(19.042)	(19.042)	0.000
Parking Income	(2.138)	(2.138)	0.000
PFI Credits	(6.140)	(6.140)	0.000
Interest Receivable	(0.643)	(0.643)	0.000
Contribution from the General Fund	(0.816)	(0.816)	0.000
Transfer from HRA Reserves	0.000	(4.562)	(4.562)
Other Income	(0.500)	(0.500)	0.000
Income	(239.858)	(244.420)	(4.562)
Repairs and Maintenance	45.212	46.617	1.405
General Management	63.528	69.698	6.170
PFI Payments	14.598	14.598	0.000
Special Services	33.309	33.309	0.000
Rents, Rates, Taxes and Other Charges	1.024	1.024	0.000
Capital Financing Costs	18.231	18.231	0.000
Depreciation (mandatory transfer to Major Repairs Reserve)	35.212	35.212	0.000
Bad Debt Provisions	3.247	3.247	0.000
Contingency	7.962	7.962	0.000
Revenue contributions to Capital expenditure	15.215	14.522	(0.693)
Transfer to HRA Reserves	2.320	0.000	(2.320)
Expenditure	239.858	244.420	4.562
(Surplus)/Deficit	0.000	0.000	(0.000)

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 3: 2023/24 Reserve Allocations - Q1

			TOTAL	8.601	8.526
Directorate	Category	Summary Description	Transfer To/Drawdown	2023/24 Allocation as at Q1 £m	2023/24 Forecast transfer (to)/from Reserves £m
Community Engagement and Wellbeing	One-off Growth	Resident Experience	Drawdown	2.055	2.055
Community Engagement and Wellbeing	One-off Growth	Coronation Grants	Drawdown	0.033	0.033
Community Engagement and Wellbeing	One-off Growth	Equality Events	Drawdown	0.020	0.020
Community Wealth Building	Transformation Drawdown	Procurement Capacity	Drawdown	0.244	0.244
Community Wealth Building	Transformation Drawdown	Liveable Neighbourhoods/LTN business engagement (part of People-friendly streets programme	Drawdown	0.230	0.155
Community Wealth Building	One-off Growth	Non-Capitalisable Staffing Costs	Drawdown	0.293	0.293
Homes and Neighbourhoods*	One-off Growth	Tree Commitment	Drawdown	0.800	0.800
Homes and Neighbourhoods*	Transformation Drawdown	SES Back Office System	Drawdown	0.292	0.292
Community Wealth Building*	Transformation Drawdown	People Friendly Streets	Drawdown	0.013	0.013
Homes and Neighbourhoods	Transformation Drawdown	Anti-Social Behaviour Programme	Drawdown	0.066	0.066
Homes and Neighbourhoods	Transformation Drawdown	ASB Case Management Team Pathfinder	Drawdown	0.140	0.140
Resources	Transformation Drawdown	Workforce Strategy	Drawdown	0.250	0.250
Resources	Transformation Drawdown	Applications upgrades & HR Zellis	Drawdown	0.500	0.500
Resources	Transformation Drawdown	Legal Case Management	Drawdown	0.321	0.321
Resources	Transformation Drawdown	Modernising Finance	Drawdown	0.222	0.222
Resources	Transformation Drawdown	Intranet Re-design	Drawdown	0.180	0.180
Resources	Transformation Drawdown	Digital Experience Platform	Drawdown	1.792	1.792
Resources	One-off Growth	End User Computing (EUC) Programme	Drawdown	0.703	0.703
Resources	One-off Growth	HR IT Programme	Drawdown	0.191	0.191
Resources	One-off Growth	HR Customer Delivery Extensions	Drawdown	0.256	0.256
*Impacted by interim corporate reporting arrangements.					

This page is intentionally left blank

APPENDIX 4 - DELIVERY PROGRESS OF 2023/24 BUDGET AGREED SAVINGS

	TOTAL	10.995	5.069	2.818		
Directorate	Summary Description	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	Savings Type	Quarter 1 Update
Adult Social Care	The introduction of a 7 day 'Recovery Model' of home care to reduce the demand for ongoing care services.	0.855	0.939	0.563	Growth Reduction	Significant concerns with delivery timing and/or amount
Adult Social Care	The introduction of the new in-house re-ablement service will increase available capacity, increase face to face resident contact, increase the potential to maximise more peoples independence through a greater emphasis on strength based practise, reduce care packages and therefore reduce the demand for ongoing care services.	0.862	0.356	0.213	Growth Reduction	Significant concerns with delivery timing and/or amount
Adult Social Care	Review of Mental Health contracted services to deliver good outcomes for residents and value for money.	0.040	0.125	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Adult Social Care	Review housing related floating support contract to reduce inefficiencies such as duplication of provision and deliver value for money.	0.000	0.120	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Adult Social Care	Refresh of older people's day services to provide more choice to residents and therefore reducing the need for homecare during the day.	0.183	0.000	0.100	Service Reconfiguration	Problems with delivery timing and/or amount
Adult Social Care	Improved price negotiations with providers to enable better value for money care packages and placements.	0.100	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Adult Social Care	Increase the take-up of Shared Lives which allows a more cost-effective way of delivering support compared to traditional support solutions.	0.050	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Children and Young People	Pupil Services: 1) Elective Home Education - charging of general fund post to the DSG. 2) SEND transport Increase the use of flexible personal budgets and greater choice, including independent travel training for older children. Review the cost of the commissioned routes such as taxi / minibus runs, existing contracts and eligibility criteria.	0.080	0.080	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Children and Young People	Funding swaps from the general fund to the Family Hub and Start For Programme funding - for services such as advice for parents, perinatal mental health and home learning environment training.	0.210	0.000	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Children and Young People	Lunch Bunch - Activity for 5-16s to be funded through the Holiday Activities and Food grant instead of using the Lunch Bunch budget.	0.140	0.000	0.000	Income	On track to deliver
Children and Young People	Bright Start - Streamlining the budgets allocated to each locality.	0.051	0.000	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Children and Young People	Bright Start - Removal of hosting budgets from the 5 Council maintained children's centre nurseries	0.106	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Children and Young People	Review of operating model in Children's Services to make efficiency savings by realigning the service to meet service needs at lower cost	0.199	0.077	0.027	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Children and Young People	Adopt London North (Regional Adoption Arrangements) - review of partnership arrangement to develop new cost sharing arrangements with partners	0.102	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	Problems with delivery timing and/or amount
Children and Young People	Reduction in scale of the motivational practice model in line with reduction in demand and budget and realignment of model to better reflect need and meet the requirements of the Children's Social Care Review once in force. Phase 1 saving of £0.500m in 2022/23. Phase 2 will deliver further savings of £0.220m in 2024/25 and 2025/26 based on remodelling of provision across localities	0.500	0.220	0.220	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Children and Young People	Investment in the House Project as a permanent service in Islington	0.019	0.000	0.000	Service reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Community Engagement and Wellbeing	Alignment of management structures across Access Islington & Libraries to secure greater efficiency whilst maintaining quality service delivery	0.300	0.000	0.000	Service Cut	Problems with delivery timing and/or amount
Community Engagement and Wellbeing	Redirecting money from commissioning budgets into the new Voluntary & Community Sector (VCS) grants programme to ensure local and more efficient delivery of services through our local VCS organisations	0.000	0.000	0.150	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Community Wealth Building	Council Tax Support (CTS) - banded scheme. CTS is currently based on a discount of up to 95% for working age households. The Council proposing moving to a banded scheme for working age households, offering varying levels of discount linked to financial need. This will allow the CTS scheme to be better targeted on households most in need. A banded scheme would also be simpler to administer, generating a cost saving. All changes to CTS require public consultation and Full Council approval, so the saving is targeted from 2024/25.	0.000	0.250	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Community Wealth Building	New administrative fee for adult social care self-funders who secure social care via the council. Introducing a new charge would require public consultation, so the full year income target would be achieved by 2024/25	0.040	0.040	0.000	Income	Problems with delivery timing and/or amount
Community Wealth Building	New administrative charge for Appointeeships, where the council manages benefits income on behalf of adult social care users. Introducing a new charge would require public consultation, so the full year income target would be achieved by 2024/25	0.040	0.040	0.000	Income	Problems with delivery timing and/or amount
Community Wealth Building	The Council is developing its long term approach to flexible and hybrid working - the FutureWork Programme. This work has identified excess office space which will be released to generate both cost savings and additional income, as well as creating opportunities to build new Council homes.	0.836	0.793	0.069	Efficiency	Problems with delivery timing and/or amount
Community Wealth Building	Corporate Landlord Services - deliver resourcing and purchasing efficiencies through the consolidation and rationalisation of services.	0.075	0.000	0.000	Service reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Community Wealth Building	Increase in statutory Pavement License Fees in line with central government legislation.	0.000	0.015	0.000	Income	On track to deliver
Community Wealth Building	Secure additional compliance funding for Town Centre Management arrangements in Nags Head and Archway town centres.	0.000	0.050	0.050	Income	On track to deliver

APPENDIX 4 - DELIVERY PROGRESS OF 2023/24 BUDGET AGREED SAVINGS

Community Wealth Building	Restructuring Street Trading to support a more streamlined and efficient service.	0.030	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Cross-Cutting	Making the organisation more efficient by restructuring back office services to reduce costs and improve services.	0.500	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	Problems with delivery timing and/or amount
Cross-Cutting	Reduction in departmental senior management costs across the council.	0.440	0.000	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Cross-Cutting	Voluntary Enhanced Business Efficiency and Redundancy Scheme across the council.	2.000	0.000	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Non-sports Park keepers' winter provision re-purposed to grounds maintenance and other front-line service activities.	0.073	0.000	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Revise Street Cleansing and Enforcement operations to meet the needs of the borough.	0.000	0.379	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Additional enforcement operations to increase the level of littering enforcement and other environmental enforcement.	0.000	0.478	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Improve debt recovery of Penalty Charge Notices. This will be achieved by strengthening the debt management function, enabling the council to review debt cases more effectively and efficiently before they are passed to the council's specialist parking debt recovery contractors, reducing council costs.	0.150	0.025	0.025	Income	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Improve process workflows and data metrics through the use of a 'hosted' parking system, giving access to greater functionality not available in the current system. This will enable intelligence-led enforcement and increased productivity.	0.200	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Integration of the appeals processing and correspondence staff into the parking services contract, with the saving generated from improved productivity as part of a larger 'back-office' operation and reduced accommodation costs.	0.075	0.075	0.000	Funding Substitution	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Accelerated vehicle purchases funded from the existing capital programme to reduce hire/leasing costs charged to the revenue account.	0.120	0.140	0.140	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Increase in net Fixed Penalty Notice income following the proposed recruitment of an additional Streetworks Inspector to support highways enforcement.	0.030	0.000	0.000	Income	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Additional filming income via the Filmfixer contract.	0.050	0.000	0.000	Income	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Implementation of a commercial waste and recycling strategy to increase commercial customers and recycling.	0.000	0.000	0.250	Income	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Increasing Controlled Parking Zones (CPZ) controllable hours on a Saturday in 11 CPZ areas.	0.280	0.120	0.000	Income	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Reducing energy consumption and costs in Street lighting by replacement of older technology street lights.	0.030	0.010	0.000	Service change	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Bunhill Heat and Power Network - income generated from the sale of heat and electricity.	0.031	0.000	0.000	Income	Problems with delivery timing and/or amount
Environment and Climate Change	Review of measures to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.	0.303	0.000	0.000	Income	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Capture illegal parking suspensions, upholding current fees and charges for suspending parking bays.	0.020	0.000	0.000	Income	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Streamlining of services across Street Works, Highways and the Energy Team.	0.096	0.000	0.000	Service reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Create single team to support licensing, street trading, land charges, naming and numbering with automation through a new back office system.	0.030	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Environment and Climate Change	Removal of non-operational parking machines, allowing the budget for these works to be removed.	0.175	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Homes and Neighbourhoods	Align the operations of the out of hours Anti-Social Behaviour service and the commissioned Patrolling and ASB Enforcement service (currently operated by Parkguard) to achieve efficiency savings	0.000	0.030	0.040	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Homes and Neighbourhoods	Reconfigure and target the Out of Hours, Anti-Social Behaviour and Noise Service, changing the service timings.	0.050	0.100	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Homes and Neighbourhoods	Improving night-time waste crime enforcement.	0.050	0.050	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	Problems with delivery timing and/or amount
Homes and Neighbourhoods	Temporary Accommodation (TA) a range of measures to be put in place that aim to both reduce the cost of the provision of TA (e.g. by using lower cost accommodation) and managing demand by expanding homelessness prevention strategies.	0.374	0.407	0.511	Growth Reduction	Significant concerns with delivery timing and/or amount
Public Health	Introduce targeted offer of oral health fluoride varnish within Children's Centres and Primary Schools.	0.000	0.000	0.060	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Public Health	Driving greater cost savings into our Public Health (PH) commissioned contracts thereby releasing PH grant to be re-invested in other eligible PH spend across the Council.	0.500	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Resources	Reduced costs of the Finance service, through the consolidation of systems, improvements in processes and development of staff to deliver a more efficient service.	0.000	0.050	0.300	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Resources	Additional Legal income from s.42 Notices (leaseholder lease extensions and other requests), s.106 Agreements (covering development contributions) and Right to Buy applications.	0.100	0.050	0.050	Income	On track to deliver
Resources	Digital Services Future Operating Model - modernisation towards hosting in the cloud will require different levels of support.	0.300	0.000	0.000	Service Reconfiguration	On track to deliver
Resources	Digital Services third party contract consolidation and efficiencies.	0.200	0.000	0.000	Efficiency	On track to deliver
Resources	Reduced costs of the Human Resources service, by improving systems and processes.	0.000	0.050	0.050	Efficiency	On track to deliver

APPENDIX 5 - CAPITAL PROGRAMME MONITORING
QUARTER 1 BUDGET MONITORING

Directorate	Housing/ Non-Housing	Scheme	Original Budget £m	M12 2022/23 Slippage £m	Current Budget £m	Spend to Date at Q1 £m	Forecast Outturn at Q1 £m	Variance to Budget £m	Reason for Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	16-18 Hornsey Road	0.280	0.050	0.330	0.000	0.330	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	29-33 Old Street	1.200	0.000	1.200	0.000	0.400	(0.800)	Reprofiling to Future Years
CWB	Non-Housing	7 Automated Public Toilets	0.888	0.050	0.938	0.008	0.938	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Adult social care commissioned services	0.000	0.028	0.028	0.000	0.028	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Adventure Playgrounds - Cornwallis Adventure Playground	0.014	0.215	0.229	0.174	0.229	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Adventure Playgrounds - Martin Luther King	0.008	0.169	0.177	0.145	0.177	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Affordable Workspaces	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Compliance and Modernisation	3.416	0.646	4.062	0.291	3.000	(1.062)	Reprofiling to Future Years
CWB	Non-Housing	Disability/Accessibility Works	0.600	0.250	0.850	0.113	0.850	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Early Years and Children's Centres	0.068	0.000	0.068	0.002	0.068	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Finsbury Leisure Centre Redevelopment	5.921	0.164	6.085	0.457	1.200	(4.885)	Reprofiling to Future Years
CWB	Non-Housing	Fully Funded Small S106/CIL Schemes	4.520	0.066	4.586	0.607	4.586	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Future Work Phase 2	2.401	0.058	2.459	0.315	2.459	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Hayward Adventure Playground	0.180	0.000	0.180	0.000	0.180	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	High Needs Provision Allocation	3.258	0.406	3.664	0.008	0.310	(3.354)	Reprofiling to Future Years
CWB	Non-Housing	Libraries - Islington Museum and Local History Centre	0.250	0.024	0.274	0.006	0.100	(0.174)	Reprofiling to Future Years
CWB	Non-Housing	Libraries - South Library	0.000	0.307	0.307	0.000	0.307	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Libraries Modernisation	0.000	0.167	0.167	0.000	0.167	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Lift Building Development	0.350	0.127	0.477	0.000	0.477	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Mildmay Library	0.610	0.010	0.620	0.007	0.620	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Packington Nursery Expansion	0.175	0.005	0.180	0.009	0.180	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Primary Schools Condition Schemes/Schools Modernisation SEN - New River College SEND/Elthorne	2.914	0.338	3.252	0.060	1.894	(1.358)	Reprofiling to Future Years
CWB	Non-Housing	Prior Weston Primary School Playground Redevelopment	0.320	0.080	0.400	0.000	0.070	(0.330)	Reprofiling to Future Years
CWB	Non-Housing	Schools - Schools Condition Schemes	2.664	0.400	3.064	0.141	2.500	(0.564)	Reprofiling to Future Years
CWB	Non-Housing	Schools - Tufnell Park School Expansion	0.020	0.000	0.020	0.000	0.020	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	The Zone Youth Club - Refurbishment and Reconfiguration	0.000	0.128	0.128	0.000	0.128	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Toffee Park & Radnor St Gardens	1.279	0.044	1.323	0.023	1.323	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Vorley Road Library	0.950	0.000	0.950	0.000	0.084	(0.866)	Reprofiling to Future Years
CWB	Non-Housing	Chapel Market	0.975	0.000	0.975	0.032	0.975	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Greenspaces - Barnard Park Renewal	2.298	0.000	2.298	0.000	2.298	0.000	No Current Variance

APPENDIX 5 - CAPITAL PROGRAMME MONITORING
QUARTER 1 BUDGET MONITORING

Directorate	Housing/ Non-Housing	Scheme	Original Budget £m	M12 2022/23 Slippage £m	Current Budget £m	Spend to Date at Q1 £m	Forecast Outturn at Q1 £m	Variance to Budget £m	Reason for Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Greenspaces - Bingfield Park (including Crumbles Castle legacy)	0.570	0.000	0.570	0.005	0.570	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Greenspaces - Highbury Bandstand/Highbury Fields	0.669	0.000	0.669	0.000	0.100	(0.569)	Reprofiling to Future Years
CWB	Non-Housing	Isledon Road Gardens	0.350	0.000	0.350	0.000	0.350	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Wray Crescent Cricket Pavilion	0.412	0.000	0.412	0.000	0.412	0.000	No Current Variance
CWB	Non-Housing	Greenspaces - Park Improvements	0.207	0.000	0.207	0.071	0.207	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Bunhill Energy Centre Phase 2	0.000	0.214	0.214	0.438	0.700	0.486	Overspend
Environment	Non-Housing	Clerkenwell Green	0.850	0.205	1.055	0.190	1.055	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Corporate CCTV Upgrade	1.200	0.000	1.200	0.000	1.200	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Energy - LED Lighting Upgrades	0.667	0.333	1.000	0.000	1.000	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Energy - Retrofitting Existing Council Buildings	3.000	0.312	3.312	0.202	3.312	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Energy - Solar Panels on Corporate Buildings	0.667	0.333	1.000	0.000	1.000	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	External S106/CIL Schemes	0.404	0.000	0.404	0.000	0.404	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Flats above shops food waste service	0.500	0.000	0.500	0.000	0.000	(0.500)	Other
Environment	Non-Housing	Greening the Borough	0.500	0.000	0.500	0.108	0.500	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	GreenSCIES (New River Heat Network)	0.000	0.025	0.025	0.005	0.025	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Greenspaces - New River Walk	0.103	0.172	0.275	0.161	0.103	(0.172)	Other
Environment	Non-Housing	Highways - Highways	1.400	0.023	1.423	0.076	1.423	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Leisure - Sobell Leisure Centre	0.400	0.028	0.428	0.002	0.428	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Leisure - Strategic Provision	1.115	0.000	1.115	(0.049)	1.115	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Leisure - Tufnell Park all-weather pitch	0.146	0.050	0.196	0.002	0.196	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Mull Walk & Pritchard Court - Welfare facilities upgrade	0.052	0.000	0.052	0.000	0.052	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	People Friendly Streets - Liveable Neighbourhoods, Low Traffic Neighbourhoods & School Streets	3.100	(0.732)	2.368	0.068	2.368	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	People-friendly Streets borough-wide roll out - Camera enforcement	0.905	0.000	0.905	0.000	0.905	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Public Realm - Fortune Street Area	0.000	0.592	0.592	0.000	0.592	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Public Realm - Kings Square Shopping Area Public Space	0.466	0.131	0.597	0.000	0.597	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Public Realm - Old Street/Clerkenwell Road	0.200	0.000	0.200	0.000	0.200	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Public Realm - St Johns Street Public Realm Improvements	0.954	0.050	1.004	0.000	1.004	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Recycling Site Improvement & Estate recycling and refuse bin storage accelerated improvement programme	0.367	0.099	0.466	0.166	0.466	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Street Lighting - LED upgrades	0.198	0.000	0.198	0.000	0.198	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Traffic & Parking - T&E Cycle Schemes	0.450	0.000	0.450	0.144	0.450	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Traffic & Parking - T&E EV Charging Points	0.160	0.055	0.215	0.000	0.215	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Traffic & Parking - T&E Safety Schemes	0.500	(0.045)	0.455	0.059	0.455	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Traffic & Parking - T&E Traffic Enforcement/Parking	0.300	(0.010)	0.290	0.012	0.290	0.000	No Current Variance

APPENDIX 5 - CAPITAL PROGRAMME MONITORING
QUARTER 1 BUDGET MONITORING

Directorate	Housing/ Non-Housing	Scheme	Original Budget £m	M12 2022/23 Slippage £m	Current Budget £m	Spend to Date at Q1 £m	Forecast Outturn at Q1 £m	Variance to Budget £m	Reason for Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Vehicle fleet electrification (infrastructure)	0.999	0.000	0.999	0.078	0.999	0.000	No Current Variance
Environment	Non-Housing	Vehicle Replacement	2.000	0.908	2.908	0.481	2.908	0.000	No Current Variance
		TOTAL NON-HOUSING	59.370	6.473	65.843	4.617	51.698	(14.145)	
Housing - GF	Housing	HRA Current New Build Programme - General Fund Open Market Sales Units	12.608	0.915	13.523	1.098	8.227	(5.296)	Reprofiling to Future Years
Housing - HRA	Housing	HRA Current New Build Programme - HRA Social Rented Units	56.163	4.167	60.330	9.041	36.648	(23.682)	Reprofiling to Future Years
Housing - GF	Housing	HRA Pipeline New Build Programme - General Fund Open Market Sales units	7.105	0.236	7.341	0.148	3.124	(4.217)	Underspend
Housing - HRA	Housing	HRA Pipeline New Build Programme - HRA Social Rented Units	7.105	0.370	7.475	0.148	3.124	(4.351)	Underspend
Housing - HRA	Housing	Thriving Neighbourhoods Scheme	3.500	0.000	3.500	0.000	3.500	0.000	No Current Variance
Housing - HRA	Housing	Retrofitting Existing Council Housing Stock	0.500	0.000	0.500	0.000	0.000	(0.500)	Underspend

APPENDIX 5 - CAPITAL PROGRAMME MONITORING
QUARTER 1 BUDGET MONITORING

Directorate	Housing/ Non-Housing	Scheme	Original Budget £m	M12 2022/23 Slippage £m	Current Budget £m	Spend to Date at Q1 £m	Forecast Outturn at Q1 £m	Variance to Budget £m	Reason for Variance
Housing - HRA	Housing	Housing Revenue Account Major Works and Improvements	63.570	1.941	65.511	6.915	61.614	(3.897)	Reprofiling to Future Years
Housing - HRA	Housing	Property Acquisitions	0.000	0.075	0.075	0.000	0.075	0.000	No Current Variance
		TOTAL - HOUSING	150.551	7.704	158.255	17.349	116.312	(41.943)	
		TOTAL PROGRAMME	209.921	14.177	224.098	21.966	168.010	(56.088)	

Report of: Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance
Meeting of: Executive
Date: 7 September 2023

Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy

1. Synopsis

- 1.1. In December 2017, the Secretary of State announced the continuation of the capital receipts flexibility programme, which provides Local Authorities the freedom to use capital receipts generated from the sale of assets (except for Right to Buy disposals) to fund revenue costs arising from transformational revenue projects that deliver savings or service improvements. With extensions since, the current flexibility direction runs until 31 March 2025.
- 1.2. Normally, only expenditure qualifying as capital may be funded from these capital resources. The additional flexibility therefore provides the council with a resource to invest in schemes which deliver savings or improvements.
- 1.3. This report recommends the adoption of Flexible Use of Capital Receipts for the schemes detailed in **Section 4** of the report and the implications section confirms this is a viable course of action.
- 1.4. Should the recommendations to use capital receipts flexibility be agreed then this proposed 'flexible use of capital receipts strategy' will be considered for agreement at Full Council in the financial year 2023/24. This is because a large proportion of the one-off spend for the schemes detailed in **Section 4** falls in 2023/24, and the receipts flexibility term is due to end on 31 March 2025. Any extension beyond 2023/24 will be considered as part of the 2024/25 budget setting process.
- 1.5. The Council has a number of high cost, transformation projects and the current funding strategy is to utilise some of its earmarked reserves to meet this cost. Given the increasing uncertainty around future funding settlements, it is prudent for the Council to have multiple options available to it to fund these costs. Committing such a large value of its earmarked reserves will reduce the financial resilience of the Council whilst it waits for the schemes to 'pay back' through savings.
- 1.6. Approving the strategy does not commit the Council to pursuing this route for funding. It is recommended that should the flexibility be approved, that a decision is delegated to the Section 151 Officer to make the most financially efficient decision at year end.
- 1.7. By utilising the capital receipts in this way, these receipts are not available to support capital expenditure. This gap in capital financing will then be backfilled with borrowing. The consequences will therefore be that reserves are protected and the council's borrowing increases.

2. Recommendations

- 2.1. To agree the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts strategy for approval at Full Council.
- 2.2. To delegate approval to the Section 151 Officer to make appropriate funding decisions in consideration of the Council's overall financial position.

3. Process and Regulations

- 3.1. Before the council can flexibly use capital receipts it must prepare, publish and maintain a 'flexible use of capital receipts strategy'. This must consider the impact of this flexibility on the affordability of borrowing by including updated prudential indicators. Full Council must approve this strategy before any qualifying expenditure is incurred. The current government directive allowing the flexible use of capital receipts ends on 31 March 2025.
- 3.2. Under the Flexible Capital Receipts guidance, the Secretary of State sets out that individual authorities are best placed to decide which expenditure projects are best to be funded by this method in local areas. The key criteria for expenditure to qualify is that the schemes must be designed to generate ongoing revenue savings in the delivery of public services and/or transform service delivery to reduce costs and/or transform service delivery in a way that reduces costs or demand for services in future years for any of the public sector delivery partners. Within this definition, it is for individual local authorities to decide whether or not a project qualifies for the flexibility'. The Guidance goes on to give examples of qualifying expenditure including: 'Funding the cost-of-service reconfiguration, restructuring or rationalisation (staff or non- staff), where this leads to ongoing efficiency savings or service transformation'.
- 3.3. Capital receipts used under the direction must be from genuine disposals (qualifying disposals). That is, disposals where the authority does not retain an interest, directly or indirectly, in the assets once the disposal has occurred.
- 3.4. Each authority should disclose the individual projects that will be funded or part-funded through the capital receipts flexibility to Full Council. This requirement can be satisfied as part of the annual budget setting process. The Guidance recommends that the council produces a 'flexible use of capital receipts strategy' setting out details of projects to be funded through flexible use of capital receipts be prepared prior to the start of each financial year. Failure to meet this requirement does not mean that an authority cannot access the flexibility in that year. However, in this instance, the 'flexible use of capital receipts strategy' should be presented to full council or the equivalent at the earliest possible opportunity in-year. The Guidance allows local authorities to update the strategy during the year.
- 3.5. It is a required condition of the direction that authorities must send details setting out their planned use of the flexibility to the Secretary of State, in advance of its use for each financial year. This is to make sure that the government is adequately sighted on the use of the flexibility and can monitor how it is used - it is not a process of approval.

4. Proposed Strategy – Flexible Use of Capital Receipts

- 4.1. There are a number of transformation schemes with one-off budget implications. The use of the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts is focussed on the general fund impact of the schemes, where funding is currently assumed to be drawn from the Budget Strategy Reserve. The proposed schemes are as follows:

Resident Experience Programme Phases 1 to 3

- 4.2. The Resident Experience Programme Funding Approval report agreed at the 20 April 2023 Executive set out the one-off revenue funding requirement. The scheme is intended to deliver service improvements and efficiencies in the way that our residents interact with us. This will include the greater and smarter use of omnichannel technology as well as our approach to direct resident interactions.
- 4.3. There is a £3.042m one-off revenue requirement in 2023/24 for Phases 1 and 2, of which the scheme financial implications assume that £987k is funded by the Housing Revenue Account

(HRA). The remaining **£2.055m** is budgeted to be funded from the Budget Strategy Reserve in 2023/24. The 'flexible use of capital receipts strategy' is forward looking so to qualify 2023/24 spend we would need to agree the strategy in advance of using the flexibility at year-end.

- 4.4. For Phase 3, running to June 2025, there is a £10m one-off funding requirement, with **£5m** assumed to be funded from the Budget Strategy Reserve and the remaining 50% funded by the HRA. **The capital receipts flexibility ends on 31 March 2025, so some of the one-off expenditure for Phase 3 may not be covered.** The profiling of spend will be closely monitored and financing strategies updated as appropriate.

FutureWork Programme

- 4.5. The FutureWork Programme is a scheme looking at our accommodation strategy for our municipal buildings together with our technology offer increasing productivity and efficiency. There are recurring savings agreed of £1.7m so far with the scope for this to be higher. Funding Approval report agreed at the 20 April 2023 Executive set out a one-off revenue funding requirement in 2023/24 of **£7.749m** to be funded from the general fund Budget Strategy Reserve. The 'flexible use of capital receipts strategy' is forward looking so to qualify 2023/24 spend we would need to agree the strategy in advance of using the flexibility.

5. Rationale and Considerations

- 5.1. The scheme expenditure for those programmes listed in **Section 4** for the council to apply the 'flexible use of capital receipt strategy' freedom, in the opinion of the Section 151 Officer qualifies on the basis that the expenditure will "...generate ongoing revenue savings in the delivery of public services and/or transform service delivery to reduce costs and/or transform service delivery in a way that reduces costs or demand for services in future years...". The Guidance gives an example of a project that could generate qualifying expenditure as '...Driving a digital approach to the delivery of more efficient public services...' which describes quite closely the Resident Experience Programme.
- 5.2. The underlying rationale for the application of the freedom is to reduce the burden on the council's earmarked reserves and therefore support the financial resilience of the Council. At the end of the financial year 2022/23, provisionally the earmarked and general reserves have reduced from an opening balance of £143.3m to £106.1m, a reduction of £37.2m over the course of the financial year. Given this, there is a need to replenish earmarked reserves going forward to maintain financial resilience.
- 5.3. Capital receipts generated are currently used to support the funding of the Council's capital programme. Using capital receipts under the 'flexible use of capital receipts strategy' would therefore have a corresponding impact on the amount the Council would need to borrow to fund its planned capital programme.
- 5.4. Due to the long-term nature of capital expenditure and financing, the revenue budget implications of expenditure incurred in the next few years will extend for many years into the future. Other than the repayment of the principal sum borrowed (effectively the 'minimum revenue provision') which if the borrowing is spread over 20 years would be, for budgeting purposes, 5% per annum, there is also the interest to pay on the loan. Currently, 20-year PWLB rates are approximately 5.5%, meaning that on indicative £20m borrowing, the council would be budgeting to repay £1.1m per annum in interest, on top of the budgeted £1m principal repayment. The £2.1m potential ongoing cost (on £20m borrowing) would need to be added to the general fund budget gap from 2024/25 (subject to phasing). As the principal would alternatively be paid out through reserves up front, the net difference in approach would be the incurring of £1.1m per year interest.

- 5.5. The annual cost of serving the additional borrowing needs to be weighed against the potential need to do this to protect the level of earmarked reserves. It is essentially a choice to borrow to protect our financial resilience.
- 5.6. An alternative course of action could be to top-up earmarked reserves by an additional £2.1m annually using the amount that we would be budgeting to repay the additional borrowing, and to review existing earmarked reserves to see if there is scope to re-align some funding into the Budget Strategy Reserve for transformational projects. The consequences of doing so would be the further deterioration of the Earmarked reserves position and expectation to build them back up to a sustainable level in the context of expected public sector funding contraction.

6. Timeline

- 6.1. Given that the capital receipts flexibility runs only until 31 March 2025 and taking into account that the majority of the one-off expenditure detailed in this report occurs in the current financial year, then it is proposed to agree the 'flexible use of capital receipts strategy' at the earliest opportunity in 2023/24.

7. Financial Implications:

- 7.1. Utilising borrowing instead of capital receipts will increase the Council's borrowing requirement. This is affordable and will remain within prudential indicators. Amendments to the capital financing of items within the capital programme will be required to accommodate the change.
- 7.2. Going ahead with the borrowing will mean that the Council's reserves will not reduce for the £20m upfront cost of the schemes. There will, however, be an overall additional requirement to pay the costs of the interest (estimated at £1.1m per year) and the spreading of the £20m cost over a period to be defined.

Impact on prudential indicators

- 7.3. No prudential indicators would be breached through a decision to implement the flexible use of capital receipts.
- 7.4. The prudential indicator for the revenue impact on interest rate risk will increase by a further £200k for every £20m of additional borrowing. This will mean that at £20m additional borrowing, the Upper Limit on a 1% rise in interest rates will be £2.800m rather than the £2.600m agreed by Full Council in March 2023. This represents an increase in interest rate risk as a result of additional borrowing.
- 7.5. The Proportion of financing costs to net revenue stream will increase due to the increased borrowing. This will change the 22/23 indicators from £4.654m to £5.754m which increases the proportion of revenue budget supporting borrowing costs from 1.8% to 2.2%. This increase in borrowing costs will be offset by corresponding revenue savings.

8. Legal Implications:

- 8.1. Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972 states that: "without prejudice to section 111, every local authority shall make arrangements for the proper administration of their financial

affairs and shall secure that one of their officers has responsibility for the administration of those affairs". Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 relates to the subsidiary powers of local authorities.

- 8.2. The Local Government Act 2003 ("the Act"), section 15(1) requires a local authority "... to have regard (a) to such guidance as the Secretary of State may issue, and (b) to such other guidance as the Secretary of State may by regulations specify ...".
- 8.3. The Statutory Guidance "Statutory Guidance on the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts (updated)" published 11 March 2016 and last updated on 2 August 2022 is issued under section 15(1) of the Act. This is an updated direction and statutory guidance to extend the freedom for local authorities to use eligible capital receipts to fund the revenue costs of projects that deliver ongoing savings or improved efficiency. This direction revokes and replaces the direction of the same name issued on 4 April 2022.
- 8.4. Capital receipts are the money councils receive from asset sales, the use of which is normally restricted to funding other capital expenditure or paying off debt. The receipts cannot usually be used to fund revenue costs. The direction introduces a new restriction that authorities may not use the flexibility to fund discretionary redundancy payments, i.e. those not necessarily incurred under statute. This does not affect other types of severance payments and, to be clear, does not restrict, including pension strain costs, which may still be qualifying expenditure.
- 8.5. The Direction allows authorities to use the proceeds from asset sales to fund the revenue costs of projects that will reduce costs, increase revenue or support a more efficient provision of services. This is an extension of the flexibility that has been in place since 2016, and will allow this freedom to continue to 2024/25 to help authorities plan for the long-term.
- 8.6. This Direction clarifies that the capital receipts obtained must be disposals by the local authority outside the "group" structure. As introduced in the direction issued on 4 April 2022, this direction includes the requirement to submit the planned use of the flexibility in advance of use for each financial year. This condition can be met by sending the authority's own strategy documents provided they contain the detail asked for in the direction. This is not an approval process, the information must be sent to ensure transparency and allow proper monitoring by central government.
- 8.7. It is the Section 151 Officer's opinion that the approach described within this paper for the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts meets the definition required within the Statutory Guidance.
- 8.8. Full Council approval is required for the use of the capital receipts.
9. **Environmental Implications and contribution to achieving a net zero carbon Islington by 2030**
None arising from the content of this report.

10. Equalities Impact Assessment

- 10.1 The council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation, and to advance equality of opportunity, and foster good relations, between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it (section 149 Equality Act 2010). The council has a duty to have due regard to the need to remove or minimise disadvantages, take steps to meet needs, in particular steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities, and encourage people to participate in public life. The council must have due regard to the need to tackle prejudice and promote understanding.

An Equalities Impact Assessment is not required in relation to this report.

Background Papers: None

Appendices: None

Signed by:		
	Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance	Date August 2023

Responsible Officers:

David Hodgkinson, Director of Resources

Paul Clarke, Director of Finance

Report Author: Paul Clarke, Director of Finance

Legal Implications Author: Marie Rosenthal, Interim Director of Law and Governance

Resources Department
Town Hall, Upper Street
London, N1 2UD

Report of: Children's Services Scrutiny Committee

Meeting of: Executive

Date: 7 September 2023

Ward(s): All

Subject: Making Children Visible – Review of the Children's Services Scrutiny Committee

1. Synopsis

- 1.1. This report requests that the Executive receive the report of the Children's Services Scrutiny Committee following the completion of its review into Making Children Visible. A response to the recommendations set out in the report will be considered at a future meeting of the Executive.

2. Recommendations

- 2.1. That the report of the Children's Services Scrutiny Committee be received.
- 2.2. That the Executive Member's response be reported to a future meeting of the Executive, including having due regard to any relevant implications of the Children's Services Scrutiny Committee's recommendations.

3. Background

- 3.1 The review was held between July 2022 and June 2023. The overall aim of the review was to assess the way the council works to improve the visibility of vulnerable children and ensure that there are equitable processes and inclusive practices that enable the

voice of these children and young people to influence the support and services for them to thrive.

3.2 The Committee also agreed to the following objectives:

- To further understand and consider the current and future challenges for children and young people who may be at risk of invisibility to the children's system and how the council is responding to these.
- To explore how support to attend school, learn and prepare for the world of work can be strengthened for the following children and young people at risk:
 - Children with a social worker.
 - Care-experienced young people.
 - Vulnerable adolescents.
- To look at whether where a child attends primary school affects outcomes (for example, in terms of securing earlier diagnosis/support/intervention).

3.3 In undertaking the review, the Committee met with young people, community partners and colleagues from across the borough, to look at the support services in place for children and young people; how it was provided, whether there were any areas for improvements, and particularly, how the voices of children and young people can be heard in decisions that affect them.

4. Implications

4.1. Financial Implications

4.1.1 The proposals in the report need to be costed before a response is made by the Executive.

4.2. Legal Implications

4.2.1 Relevant legal implications will be considered as part of the response to the review.

4.3. Environmental Implications and contribution to achieving a net zero carbon Islington by 2030

4.3.1 There are no environmental implications or contributions to achieving a net zero carbon Islington by 2030 at this stage. Any environmental implications and contributions to achieving a net zero carbon Islington by 2030 will be identified as part of the Executive

Member response.

4.4. Equalities Impact Assessment

- 4.4.1. The council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation, and to advance equality of opportunity, and foster good relations, between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it (section 149 Equality Act 2010). The council has a duty to have due regard to the need to remove or minimise disadvantages, take steps to meet needs, in particular steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities, and encourage people to participate in public life. The council must have due regard to the need to tackle prejudice and promote understanding.
- 4.4.2. An Equalities Impact Assessment is not required in relation to this report. Any equality impacts will be identified as part of the Executive Member response.

5. Conclusion and reasons for recommendations

- 5.1 Ten recommendations have been made in response to the evidence received. The Committee would like to thank all the witnesses that gave evidence in relation to the review. The Executive is asked to endorse the Committee's recommendations.

Appendices:

- Report of the Children's Services Scrutiny Committee – Making Children Visible

Background papers:

- None

Report Author: Theo McLean, Senior Democratic Services Officer
Tel: 020 7527 6568
Email: democracy@islington.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank



Making Children Visible



REPORT OF THE CHILDREN'S SERVICES SCRUTINY COMMITTEE

June 2023

Foreword

The Islington Together 2030 Plan sets out the council's aspirations to create a more equal future for those living in the borough. The Plan includes the commitment that by 2030 Islington should be a place where all children and young people are rooted in a community where they feel safe, can thrive and are able to be part of and lead change.

Members of the Children's Services Scrutiny Committee 2022-3 (the Committee) were interested in how this aspiration relates to children who, for a variety of reasons, are less visible to council services. These might be children who have experienced the care system or who have a social worker. It could be home-educated children, those with special educational needs or those who have experience of the youth justice system.

In 2021 The Children's Commissioner's conducted a consultation exercise called The Big Ask which entailed asking children about their lives, their priorities, their worries, and their hopes for the future. The report highlighted,

*"the importance of in-depth qualitative research in bringing children's voices to the forefront of policy development and evaluation. Children are the experts in their own life experience, and they know best what needs to change to improve the lives of children."*¹

The Committee concur that children are the experts in their own life experience which is why we undertook to meet as many children and young people as possible, along with the family members and professionals who care for and support them in different ways, and to ask them whether they felt listened to and how they could be better supported.

We wanted to understand the extent to which, across services that affect children, there is a focus at the council on improving the visibility of vulnerable children and ensuring there are equitable processes and inclusive practices in place that enable the voice of the child and young person to be heard and to influence services.

In undertaking the review, the Committee met with young people, community partners and colleagues from across the borough.

We heard at first hand how transitions of any kind are especially difficult for vulnerable children and how a relational approach, with continuity of staff and placements, and consistency of approach, works best for children who have had difficult experiences. We saw that interventions work well when professionals meet children and young people where they are - whether that be physically – in their local neighbourhoods, youth hubs or sports grounds – or emotionally.

We found that children and young people have plenty to tell us about their experience of living in Islington and lots of ideas for how things can be done better. Many of them are already making the effort through a variety of forums to feed in their ideas and share their lived experiences.

¹ Findings from The Big Ask, Children in Care (January 2023)

(<https://www.childrenscommissioner.gov.uk/resource/childrens-social-care-putting-childrens-voices-at-the-heart-of-reform/>)

We met young people who were assured and ambitious and resilient and we got a strong sense from them that they are looking for a sense of belonging and community.

The evidence gathered reveals some excellent and inspiring work being done by officers in the Children's Services department and by local community partners. In fact, during the scrutiny year Ofsted undertook a focused visit to look at the local authority's arrangements for care experienced children and young people². It found that,

"Care experienced children and young people in Islington benefit from teams of highly committed, ambitious and determined professionals who work extremely well together, helping the children and young people to remain safe and to achieve in life. Strong collaborative work with partner agencies is reflected through shared corporate priorities in strategic plans.... Most pathway plans strongly reflect the voice of the young person and sensitively explain the complexity of the issues that they face."

This is encouraging, but, knowing that Islington Council aspires to do even better for our children and young people, we offer 10 recommendations that have emerged from our year of scrutiny.

The recommendations are grouped under three broad objectives, (i) to further understand and consider the current and future challenges for children and young people who may be at risk of invisibility to the children's system and how the council is responding to these; (ii) to explore how support to attend school, learn and prepare for the world of work can be strengthened for children and young people with a social worker or who are care-experienced as well as vulnerable adolescents; and (iii) to assess how the voice of children and young people can be strengthened across the children's system to further influence the planning and delivery of support and services, in equitable and inclusive ways.

The Committee would like to convey its sincere thanks to the schools and youth clubs that invited us to visit them and to the foster carers, youth workers, council officers, parents, policy experts, and other professionals who provided their insights and expert input.

We are especially grateful to the children and young people and their parents who took the time to share their lived experiences with us. Meeting with the children and young people as part of this piece of work was really inspiring and it has left us all feeling optimistic for the future.



Councillor Sheila Chapman

Chair of the Children's Services Scrutiny Committee

Councillor for Junction Ward

London Borough of Islington

² The letter summarising the findings of the focused visit to Islington local authority children's services on 19 and 20 October 2022 can be accessed online: <https://reports.ofsted.gov.uk/provider/44/80505>

Children's Services Scrutiny Committee 2022-23 Membership

COUNCILLORS



**Councillor Valerie
Bossman-Quarshie**
(Vice-Chair)
Bunhill ward



Councillor Janet Burgess
MBE
Junction ward



Councillor Sheila Chapman
(Chair)
Junction ward



Councillor Fin Craig
Arsenal ward



**Councillor Ernestas
Jegorovas-Armstrong**
Highbury ward



Councillor Rosaline Ogunro
St Peter's & Canalside ward



Councillor Gulcin Ozdemir
Tufnell Park ward



Councillor Saiqa Pandor
St Mary's and St James' ward

CO-OPTED MEMBERS

Mary Clement
(Roman Catholic Diocese)

Jon Stansfield
(Parent Governor rep:
Primary Schools)

Zaleera Wallace
(Parent Governor rep:
Secondary Schools)

Acknowledgements

The Committee would like to thank all the witnesses who gave evidence to the review

ARSENAL IN THE COMMUNITY

DISABILITY ACTION IN ISLINGTON

HOME EDUCATED FAMILIES

ISLINGTON FOSTER CARERS ASSOCIATION

**ISLINGTON'S
LIBRARY SERVICE**

**ISLINGTON'S
TARGETED YOUTH SUPPORT WORKERS**

JOSH HARSANT, BARNARDO'S

**THE STAFF AND YOUNG PEOPLE OF
THE YOUTH JUSTICE SERVICE.**

**THE STAFF AND YOUNG PEOPLE OF
LIFT YOUTH HUB.**

**THE STAFF AND YOUNG PEOPLE OF
NEW RIVER COLLEGE (PRIMARY)**

**THE STAFF AND YOUNG PEOPLE OF
PLATFORM YOUTH HUB.**

THE VIRTUAL SCHOOL

Officer Support

Akeel Ahmed, Assistant Director of Community Learning & Libraries

Candy Holder, Head of Pupil Services

Curtis Ashton, Director of Young Islington

Gwen Fitzpatrick, Head of Bright Start & Community Wellbeing South

Jon Abbey, Director of Children's Services

Jo Collins, Operational Lead for Children & Young Peoples Services, Family Nurse Practitioner & LAC

Matthew Blood, Head of the Virtual School

Sarah Callaghan, Director of Learning & Culture

Tania Townsend, Head of Strategic Programmes and Strategy

Zoe Lewis, Senior Democratic Services Officer

Theo McLean, Senior Democratic Services Officer

Contents

PAGE	CONTENT (If you are reading this report digitally, click on each heading to be taken to the relevant section)
6	<u>Executive Summary</u>
7	<u>Introduction</u>
8	<u>Summary of evidence & main findings</u>
50	<u>Recommendations</u>
61	<u>Conclusion</u>
62	<u>Appendices</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <u>Appendix A: Scrutiny Initiation Document</u> ▪ <u>Appendix B: Islington Together 2030 – Summary of Council Priorities</u>
65	<u>Glossary</u> (Please refer to this for definitions of any acronyms or specialist terms for which you require clarification)

Executive Summary

Making Children Visible

Aim:

To assess the way the council works to improve the visibility of vulnerable children and ensure that there are equitable processes and inclusive practices that enable the voice of these children and young people to influence the support and services for them to thrive.

Evidence:

The Committee commenced the review in July 2022. Evidence was received from a variety of sources:

Evidence Sessions with:

- Arsenal in the Community
- Islington Foster Carers Association (IFCA)
- Lift Youth Hub
- New River College Primary
- Platform Youth Hub
- Youth Justice Service and its Peer Advocates
- Disability Action in Islington (DAII)
- Electively Home Educating Families
- Islington Libraries
- Targeted Youth Support
- The House Project
- The Virtual School

Evidence From Council Officers

- Akeel Ahmed, Assistant Director, Community Learning & Libraries
- Candy Holder, Head of Pupil Services
- Curtis Ashton, Director of Young Islington.
- Laura Eden, Director, Safeguarding and Family Support
- Raj Jolota, Children and Young People's Participation Officer
- Sarah Callaghan, Director of Learning and Achievement
- Tania Townsend, Head of Strategic Programmes and Strategy

Other Evidence

- Children's Services Scrutiny Meeting, 29th November 2022 – Presentations from Akeel Ahmed, Assistant Director of Community Learning & Libraries, Candy Holder, Head of Pupil Services and a joint presentation from Gwen Fitzpatrick, Head of Bright Start & Community Wellbeing South and Jo Collins, Operational Lead for Children & Young Peoples Services, Family Nurse Practitioner and Looked After Children
- Children's Services Scrutiny Meeting, 17th January 2023 – Presentations from Curtis Ashton, Director of Young Islington, Laura Eden, Director of Safeguarding & Family Support, and Sarah Callaghan, Director of Learning & Achievement
- Children's Services Scrutiny Meeting, 28th February 2023 – Presentations from Josh Harsant, Head of Voice & Influence at Barnardo's and Tania Townsend, Head of Strategic Programmes and Strategy

Documentary Evidence

- Policy: Insight Briefing, February 2023 –Tania Townsend, Head of Strategic Programmes and Strategy.

Introduction

- 1.1 The Children's Services Scrutiny Committee reviews one main topic each year. For the 2022-23 Municipal Year, the topic was "Making Children Visible".
- 1.2 This was a broad review, focused on how the council works to improve the visibility of vulnerable children and ensure that there are equitable processes and inclusive practices that enable the voice of these children and young people to influence the support and services for them to thrive.
- 1.3 The Committee also agreed to the following objectives:
 - To further understand and consider the current and future challenges for children and young people who may be at risk of invisibility to the children's system and how the council is responding to these.
 - To explore how support to attend school, learn and prepare for the world of work can be strengthened for the following children and young people at risk:
 - Children with a social worker.
 - Care-experienced young people.
 - Vulnerable adolescents.
 - To look at whether where a child attends primary school affects outcomes (for example, in terms of securing earlier diagnosis/support/intervention).
- 1.4 The review was undertaken by the Committee between July 2022 and March 2023
- 1.5 In undertaking the review, the Committee met with young people, community partners and colleagues from across the borough, to look at the support services in place for children and young people; how it was provided, whether there were any areas for improvements, and particularly, how the voices of children and young people can be heard in decisions that affect them.



Summary of findings and main evidence

- 2.1 The Committee's evidence was collected via a series of visits, calls, meetings and papers, which were collected throughout the duration of the 2022-23 municipal year and is detailed in the sections below.
- 2.2 From the evidence received, the Committee made several findings in respect of the review into Making Children Visible and from this, have made recommendations, which are outlined on Page 50 of this report.
- 2.3 Several common themes emerged from the evidence. These include:
- (i) Transitions, which can be especially challenging for vulnerable children.
 - (ii) The impact for looked after children of being cared for out-of-borough in terms of making it harder to access support/services.
 - (iii) The importance of the council taking every opportunity to be a collaborative and proactive partner.



2.4 Evidence Gathering Sessions - Findings

2.5 The Virtual School

- 2.6 In Autumn 2022, the Committee began their evidence gathering by meeting with the Head of the Islington Virtual School for care experienced children and young people (The Virtual School).
- 2.7 Since 2014, there has been a legal requirement for every local authority to promote the education of current and former looked after children (LAC), and every local authority was required by law to have a Virtual School Head.
- 2.8 Local authorities are legally required to appoint one officer (a virtual school head). Islington has a team of twelve professionals including teachers. The team monitor the educational progress and outcomes of looked after children and provide advice, support and challenge to schools and social workers.
- 2.9 Children supported by the Virtual School attended many school settings. Their progress was tracked and monitored, and they were supported as if they attended one school. Islington's



Virtual School supported young people up to the age of 25, whereas some virtual schools only supported young people up to the age of 16 or 18.

- 2.10 Since September 2021, Virtual Schools have had a remit to promote the education of children with a social worker. The service provided did not replicate that of the service for looked after children, as the council was not the Corporate Parent of this group. The Virtual School had a more strategic role for this cohort around developing best practice in schools and with social workers.
- 2.11 In terms of how the voice of the child was captured at the Virtual School; each term, each child had a Personal Education Plan (PEP) meeting. As part of this meeting, a pupil's views were considered, with a series of prompts e.g. asking about the pupil's experiences of school, their attitude, whether they felt they needed any further support, their aspirations and which people helped them most.
- 2.12 Lots of children attended their PEP meetings, but some did not want to e.g. if they did not want to be taken out of lessons. Where children chose not to attend, the Virtual School tried to capture their voice by encouraging carers, social workers or Virtual School staff to talk to them.
- 2.13 Every child had an advisory teacher who was usually a consistent person throughout their school career. They knew the child well and captured the journey of the child meeting them three times a year.
- 2.14 In terms of how the voice of those aged 18-25, specifically, was captured, Islington was proactive at keeping in touch with these young people and contact was made regularly, over and above the 8-week statutory requirement. The service is there for them if they had any difficulties. Young people were very complimentary of the service when they gave Ofsted feedback at their recent inspection
- 2.15 A wide range of enrichment activities were held, with many held in the school holidays where staff could meet children directly.
- 2.16 A project called the Chrysalis Project will soon be starting and run with Highgate School Foundation. Children would attend on a Saturday once a month, would develop skills and there would be motivational speeches and opportunities for staff to talk to children. A weekly homework club was run with Arsenal in the Community. Two, weekly residential trips were held annually; one for younger children and one for care experienced young people.
- 2.17 In terms of engaging those not engaging with schools, this was more of a challenge. However, these young people still had PEP meetings and the Virtual School's advisory teachers undertook home visits to speak to young people and foster carers, invited them to Elwood Street to talk to staff, provided careers advice and built relationships with young people.
- 2.18 Work with schools on issues of inequality and disproportionality was undertaken in partnership with them, to help them develop good practice, advise them about undertaking a needs analysis and adopt a trauma informed approach when managing challenging behaviour. Matthew Blood advised that he was part of the headteacher's network, was invited into schools to speak to senior leadership teams, ran whole school training and supported schools to develop best practice e.g. in relation to gender, ethnicity and LGBTQIA+ issues. The Virtual School, worked with any school and not just those with looked after children.
- 2.19 Many looked after children had challenging needs and had complex childhoods. Inevitably there could be problems with attendance, exclusions and behaviours. The Virtual School monitored and tracked attendance daily and if patterns of non-attendance were found, these were followed up straight away.

- 2.20 Where the Virtual School considered that the needs of a young person were not being met, they would advocate on behalf of the child and challenge the school to do things differently. As the Virtual School controlled the pupil premium, they could advise how this should be spent.
- 2.21 It was an amazing achievement that there were no permanent exclusions in 2021, and this was partly due to schools knowing that exclusions would be challenged by the Virtual School and where schools had advised they were unable to meet a child's needs, the Virtual School worked with them to help meet the needs or help find alternative provision. The Virtual School also worked with schools on alternatives to fixed term exclusions as these children had usually experienced rejection in their lives and fixed term exclusions could be counterproductive. Work took place with schools on their approach to behaviour; some schools had a trauma-informed approach and others had a behaviourist approach with rewards and sanctions.
- 2.22 Concerning children with severe neurodevelopment disorders, the Virtual School's LAC cohort included children with severe impairments, some who required specialist care, and some who were non-verbal, physically disabled or had autism/ADHD. There was a broad spectrum of neurodiversity, and these children were supported within the framework. 30% of the cohort had an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) and the needs of children were high and increasing. Work took place with colleagues working in Special Educational Needs (SEN), care, and learning disabilities. There were tools to capture the voice of non-verbal children and specialists could help with this.
- 2.23 There were approximately 350 looked after children and 650 care leavers. Unfortunately, financial and capacity issues meant those with severe neurodevelopment disorders weren't able to take part in enrichment activities, had to be signposted to other services.
- 2.24 The Virtual School's in Education, Employment or Training (EET) target was set three years ago at 70% for Care experienced young people aged 18 -21. In the 2020-21, the actual figure was recorded as 63.7%, which is higher than that of statistical neighbours. An ambitious programme is being undertaken to improve this figure.
- 2.25 Challenges for LAC include poor mental health, being unaccompanied asylum seekers, going missing from care and experiencing custody. This was a complex group of young people. Becoming an adult after being in care is difficult. Care leavers are expected to live independently, work and manage housing and benefits and their health from the age of 18 which is not the case for young people living within families.

2.26 Arsenal in the Community

2.27 The Committee continued its evidence gathering, with a visit to Arsenal in the Community.

2.28 The Arsenal Foundation was a grant-giving trust, but Arsenal in the Community does not have charitable status as it is attached to the football club.

2.29 The purpose of Arsenal in the Community was 'Sense of Belonging' and they formed a small department of the larger Arsenal football club.

2.30 Arsenal in the Community was involved in pan-London work as well as national work and runs more than 30 projects including primary, secondary, post 16 Not in Education, Employment or Training (NEET), Pan Disability and Inclusion Programmes.



Figure 1 A session at Arsenal in the Community

2.31 There were nine estate-based and park-based programmes. Most of these were funded by the Council.

2.32 Work took place with the police and the council to identify areas with higher rates of youth crime and unemployment where programmes could most benefit the local community. The programmes were essentially youth clubs where football was the main activity. Attendees were supported and there were links with other services.

2.33 Arsenal in the Community worked with the Brandon Centre which offered counselling and psychotherapy for young people up to the age of 25.

2.34 There were programmes for women and girls. It was acknowledged that many girls dropped out of sport as teenagers, and it was hoped programmes such as these would lead to a reduction in the numbers dropping out of sport.

2.35 In general programmes were male dominated but Arsenal in the Community was working with groups with female cohorts e.g. The Scouts, to try and increase female engagement, and did engage with Muslim girls also, with Committee members pledging to help boost engagement for this group. In addition, there were four or five female staff and trained counsellors offered support in an informal way.

2.36 In general, the social inclusion programmes were drop-in sessions. There was a diverse cohort. Attendees were helped to overcome barriers. Staff engaged young people, listened to them, built trust and rapport with young people and helped address their concerns.

- 2.37 Most programmes were long term and were designed to meet local need. They created a safe space on a consistent basis.
- 2.38 Promotion of programmes was mainly through schools and word of mouth as this generated a good turnout and wider promotion could encourage a lot of non-local interest.
- 2.39 Parents did not have to disclose if their child had additional needs if they did not want to.
- 2.40 Arsenal in the Community took referrals from schools and services such as Targeted Youth Support.
- 2.41 There were 60-65 sessional coaches. A large percentage of these were local young people who were previous participants and were now involved in coaching or youth work. In addition, there were professional staff who were able to support the team with young people with complex issues.
- 2.42 A member asked if young people aged out of the programmes and was advised that they did not and consequently more age group sessions were added to the programme. Some attendees were in their late 20s and were still very engaged. This benefited younger attendees who had positive role models to look up to. Arsenal in the Community had a good record of participants who had become staff.
- 2.43 The football coaching provided was not high-level coaching. The sessions were about connecting with local young people, having fun and giving young people positive role models.
- 2.44 There was an employability programme to provide support, work opportunities e.g., in the stadium on match days and through links with the council.
- 2.45 The connection to Arsenal Football Club helped engage young people.
- 2.46 A member asked if Arsenal players were involved in the work of Arsenal in the Community and was advised that they were sometimes involved. There was a new project funded externally for players personal and social development. Many players donated to the Arsenal Foundation or their own foundations.
- 2.47 The council had recently put more blue badge parking on Queensland Road which had improved accessibility.
- 2.48 At a recent park session, some young people were nearby inhaling nitrous oxide. Council services were contacted, and detached youth workers attended to speak to these young people about their choices.
- 2.49 While Arsenal in the Community would consider working with youth hubs such as Platform, these hubs already had established programmes of their own, so it was more beneficial to work elsewhere.
- 2.50 There was a programme run in partnership with the council for care experienced young people and it was possible that some care experienced young people attended other sessions without declaring that they were care experienced. Young people only declared what they wanted to declare to staff.
- 2.51 Work took place with New River College and staff visited each week to undertake football training and classroom work. Once a year, an accredited course was undertaken. This provided the young people with a sense of achievement.

- 2.52 There was an adult mental health programme run with the NHS and there was also a programme for amputees.
- 2.53 There was a sensory room in the Emirates Stadium for families to enjoy football matches without sensory overstimulation. Training manuals had also been developed for all stewards for engaging with children with autism.
- 2.54 There was more parental engagement at primary level than at secondary level as once young people reached their teenage years, they did not always want their parents involved. Arsenal in the Community aimed to have as few barriers to participation as possible.

FIRST HAND OBSERVATIONS

Several staff were on-hand to engage with both the young people and parents.

Most children in the younger groups wore their own kit to sessions. For the older groups, a lot of football boots and trainers were donated.

The session observed, was a mixed group and although there were no girls present at the session, there were four girls who were regular attenders.

As the session was a drop-in session, attendance varied week to week. Some young people attended just for a few weeks and others were long term participants.

Members met a coach who was previously a participant. He had been playing football since 2003 and had joined a blind football session as he had an eye condition.
He had started coaching in September 2022.

Coaching was a sessional role. Training and development opportunities were provided and if sessional workers were interested in full time employment, they can obtain full time experience elsewhere and be in a good position to apply for a vacancy at Arsenal in the Community.

A member spoke to a parent of a child with additional educational needs who was participating in the football session. She said the programme had been life-changing for her son who had made real progress. She said the high staff-to-student ratio and special rapport the coaches were able to build with participants were key. She was full of praise for the programme.

The session was open to all children. Those with and without additional needs were all supported to learn and enjoy the session by coaches with whom they clearly had good relationships

2.55 Foster Carers

Islington Foster Carers Association (IFCA)

- 2.56 The next evidence gathering session took place in early January 2023, when members of the Committee attended a coffee morning of the Islington Foster Carers Association (IFCA)..
- 2.57 IFCA is a voluntary group run by Islington foster carers for Islington foster carers. The findings outlined below stem from the Committee's discussion with them.
- 2.58 Foster carers were often taken aback at the differences between boroughs when it came to foster care. For example, it was cited that some local authorities provide holidays, and some didn't.
- 2.59 Some foster carers would take on additional children if they had the space. Housing is a key problem in every London borough including Islington.
- 2.60 Many children were said to struggle with conventional classroom management strategies, and Foster Carers thought that giving teachers two days training in trauma informed practice is not enough.
- 2.61 All carers and family and friends are offered training in trauma informed practice; this is also offered by the Virtual School to schools however some schools are much better than others in being able to focus on our children who need a higher level of care.
- 2.62 Children in care were said to be easily identifiable in school which made some children uncomfortable. One reason is because of the number of meetings that are held about children in foster care at schools. In primary school, the teachers were found to be more aware of foster children's circumstances and their needs. This was less the case in secondary school.
- 2.63 Many of the foster carers' children did not tell their friends they were looked after and were reluctant to bring their friends home as they didn't want anyone to know they were in care. Additionally, some of the foster children were reluctant to be part of groups designed specifically for care experienced young people.
- 2.64 Foster carers testified to the Committee that the teenagers in their care had suffered from negative societal perceptions and stereotypes of being a teenager in care.
- 2.65 There were many activities and groups that were labelled as being for 'families', which was said to cause distress to their children because of the prospect of having to say that "*they don't live with their parents*". One of the foster carers noted that "*they will attend a bereavement group but not a group for foster children*", because of the stigma.
- 2.66 Foster Carers were often on the receiving end of brazen comments and prejudicial assumptions. This was said to be particularly the case when the foster carer didn't physically resemble the child they were caring for. However, it was said that training and support was available (on skin and hair, also) when fostering a child from a different ethnicity.
- 2.67 It was said that foster children had reservations about attending Personal Education Plan (PEP) meetings, due to many factors including staff not introducing themselves, and staff already having prior knowledge of their circumstances. Children as young as 5 years old are expected to attend PEP meetings, and it was said that this was to accustom the child to the process.

- 2.68 Support to help deal with the emotional toll of meetings on the child sometimes took the form of access to the Employee Assistance Programme (EAP) and CAMHS³, but the children concerned do not always want to go these. This is an ongoing challenge, and it was said that it was important to remember that while other workers can switch off from these challenges at the end of the day, the foster carer has to deal with it, 365 days a year.
- 2.69 Foster Carers sought reinforcement on messaging on key issues to their children, particularly from social workers and Council staff, which would help put on a front of unity.
- 2.70 Younger children in care were said to have less reservations about approaching adults because of their experience of being handed to different adults.
- 2.71 Fostering for the Council was said to be a hard sell, because of the commitment required, and the competition from independent providers distorting expectations on pay.

TESTIMONY FROM THE DAY

**“The nuclear family in society is a big thing,
If you are outside of the concept of a nuclear family it’s difficult for those children”.**

“When a meeting is called, the repercussions can go on for weeks. The child knows a meeting is coming up and the build up can mean among other things, a falling out with friends at school, they are walking around like a ball of emotion, there is no bridge between the meeting being called and the support the child needs to deal with it”

**“We are the carers and the counsellors.
We do both.”**

FOSTER CARERS’ SUGGESTIONS

Youth Clubs were said to be “good for development but there is stigma when they are termed ‘youth clubs’, so it was better to refer to them as hubs and add a selling point to entice them in”.

The Council needs to go where young people are, with staff that are reflective of the community, and ask young people themselves. They will feel happy that they were listened to and would then gradually be receptive to different ideas. Once trust is built and a long-term commitment shown, young people will engage.

Young people want to earn money, so perhaps consider some form of incentive to take up opportunities to learn a skill or build experience through apprenticeships and work placements.

Build young people’s confidence by giving them opportunities to take part in, such as the Duke of Edinburgh award and work experience.

³ [CAMHS – NHS Children and young people's mental health services](#)

2.72 Electively Home Educating Families

2.73 In January 2023, the Committee held calls with six individual, home-educated families from across the London Borough of Islington. This collection of direct testimony from families was additional to the evidence heard from Council officers (this can be found on Page 38 and 46 of this report).

2.74 During the calls, families were asked of their experiences and asked to provide suggestions for the Council on where to improve.

2.75 Some parents described themselves as “reluctant home educators”, in that they felt pushed to home education because the mainstream school environment was not suitable to their needs and/or were unhappy with how the traditional education model responded to issues such as anxiety, bullying and exclusion.



2.76 One parent stated that home education was not something considered before they noticed a marked change in the child’s behaviour.

2.77 One parent noted that home education was not a light undertaking and would advise any family to consider it carefully, and that with the right support, their child could have flourished and achieved more at school.

2.78 Another family noted that their child struggled in mainstream school, and it wasn’t picked up until much later that they had autism, dyslexia and dyspraxia. Because of this, the family took that into home education up until they began attending a specialist music school.

2.79 The COVID-19 pandemic was said to have had a profound impact on the community, empowering parents to consider the home education model for the first time and enter the community. This is reinforced by data⁴ showing a general increase in home-educated children since the start of the pandemic.

2.80 The Home Education community was found to be fragmented, with splits along cultural, economic and religious lines. All of the families interviewed had different reasons for home educating and were from different socioeconomic backgrounds.

2.81 As reinforced by one parent’s testimony, wealthier families were able to buy in resources and support whereas families on lower incomes could face hardship in meeting the cost of teaching materials, trips and public examination fees.

2.82 Parents cited changes to the welfare system as one challenge, wherein “*it used to be the case that if both parents worked 24 hours a week, the household was able to access financial support, however now each individual parent present in the household must work 24 hours a week before the household is able to claim that support*”.

⁴ Data published by Schools Week in their [March 2023 investigation](#)

- 2.83 New home educators were said to be very vulnerable because it takes time to find community and a style that works effectively for them specifically. A parent told the Committee that *“traditionally, entry into home education was driven more by ideological beliefs than what is seen today”*.
- 2.84 Once a family elects to home educate, the local authority has little scope to be prescriptive but can offer support and, if wanted, a pathway back into mainstream education.
- 2.85 It was heard in testimony from a parent that “there was a general distrust”, nationally, between home educators and authorities, and as such some would be apprehensive about engaging with the local authority.
- 2.86 Because of the fragmented nature of the home education community, not all home educators were able to share resources with others or able to keep abreast of the latest news and offers applicable to them.
- 2.87 One such resource was the home education hub offered by City & Islington College in Angel, which provides support, resources, learning and equipment for GCSE English, Maths, History and Double Science, as well as facilitating entry for public examinations in these specific subjects. The hub also provides general mentorship and careers advice. Work experience placements and field trips are also not part of the offer at City & Islington College and is for the parent to organise, something which families with less connections and/or resources were said to find much more difficult to do.
- 2.88 The Committee found that awareness of it and its offer varied significantly among the six families interviewed.

THEIR SUGGESTIONS

The Council should provide facilities that could provide resources to home educators and co-delivered communal sessions.

Leisure centres and other Council services should have an awareness of the needs of the home education community.

That home educated families should be eligible for food vouchers during the school holidays

There should be a more proactive approach in terms of advice and support from the Council. The limited interaction with the local authority has generally centred on inspection, with little offered in terms of practical support.

Families should be given maximum resources to choose what path is most appropriate for them to ensure that they do not fall behind.

Written Testimony

“I came across this today and... home-schooled children I believe are excluded from this programme and as the council hold a register for home schooled children, I am sure something could be added to the database to identify those that would be getting free school had they been enrolled in a school”.

Please note that places are very limited during the winter holiday period.

You need to book your place directly with the activity provider. You do not need a code to make a booking, but providers of activities may ask you if you are eligible for a free place. If they ask, just let them know that you have received this letter.

If you would like to find out about the full range of services and support Islington provides for children, young people and families, please visit our award-winning Family Directory www.islington.gov.uk/fds. If you need help to get online, you can visit your local library who will be happy to assist you.

Figure A Letter from Islington Council re: Holiday Activities

□

2.89 Lift Youth Hub

- 2.90 The Committee next took evidence from Lift Youth Hub. Members visited the facility in February 2023 and met with its' staff and young people.
- 2.91 Lift, the Committee was told by its staff, was run on mutual trust, respect and understanding with the young people.



2.92 The space is run on a free-flow basis, where once a young person has signed in at the front desk, they have independent and unsupervised access to the entirety of the space – except for any sessions that require advance booking.

2.93 Lift aims to provide platforms and opportunities for their young people to feel equal, important, respected and valued.

- 2.94 Lift is highly focused on capturing and amplifying young people's voices. Its young people inform and influence the overall marketing and promotion strategy and are always given the opportunity to discuss and suggest changes to the centre's programme. Lift is also in the process of developing recording studios to further enable young people to have their voices heard and already facilitate the production of podcasts and other media. It was as the suggestion of Lift's young people, that their testimony be captured in a podcast with members of the Committee.
- 2.95 Lift is a facility where all attendees are offered opportunities for training and personal development, such as sessions on building life skills, support around employability, counselling, budgeting, and cooking, all of which are delivered by qualified facilitators. An example cited was a cooking session on breadmaking from scratch.
- 2.96 Several staff/volunteers at the facility were once attendees themselves and accessed opportunities either directly or indirectly through them. Lift Islington employs young people aged 16-25.
- 2.97 Attendees feel heard and able to express themselves in ways that may not be presented elsewhere, such as to teachers or families. As a result, the team at Lift are often recipient of children's honest views about all subjects, including any personal issues they're facing.
- 2.98 The young people at Lift Islington are known to also develop mechanisms of support amongst themselves.
- 2.99 The transition between provision was a major issue in the community that Lift was aware of and actively picking up on through greater outreach, which included approaching adventure

playgrounds, to ensure all those who can benefit from the services provided at Lift are aware of it. They are always looking for new ways to spread this to the community.

TESTIMONY FROM THE DAY

For one attendee, Lift had enabled them to build solid friendships, benefit from activities such as qualified defence classes, and “doesn’t want to stop coming here”.

For another attendee, this was the first environment since leaving school in which they had a positive experience with other young people and felt a sense of loyalty to Lift, because of that.

For another attendee, Lift was a safe space where they can relax and be themselves. They feel comfortable with the staff and are grateful for the support that Lift provided (through counselling) that helped them overcome personal trauma.

Another attendee had recently started their first job in IT with the support of Lift. Their journey of personal development was described by staff as exceptional.

THE YOUNG PEOPLE’S SUGGESTIONS

There should be more publicity of Lift, particularly to those who are reaching the cut-off for adventure playgrounds.

There should be more emphasis on the wide range of activities offered at Lift Islington and greater promotion of Lift, by increasing the amount of awareness and marketing material at Councillor surgeries, Libraries, Council Offices (i.e., the front desks of Islington Town Hall and 222 Upper Street), and in partner organisations such as the NHS through GP practices and hospitals, particularly to those who may be recovering from illness / surgery.

There should be an equivalent facility serving districts such as Archway and/or communities on the borough’s boundary with the London Boroughs of Camden, Hackney, and Haringey.

Greater support from the Council to school and college leavers in exploring options beyond secondary and further education, including help on setting up businesses / entrepreneurship.

2.100 Youth Justice Service (YJS)

- 2.101 The Committee next took evidence from the Youth Justice Service, in a visit to their offices in Isledon Road, which is shared with Targeted Youth Support Service and the Gangs team.
- 2.102 The Youth Justice Service provides support for young people who have been convicted of an offence. All young people with the YJS have been to court and formally sentenced. Effectively, it was summed up as probation for children and the only difference is that the YJS is a multi-agency team and works very holistically with young people and their parents and carers.
- 2.103 The age group the YJS works with is between 10 and 18, but the average age is between 15 and 17. If a young person has little time left on their order or if they have learning needs, the YJS at times continues to work with them even after their 18th birthday. This is being assessed individually for each young person.
- 2.104 Whenever possible, when a young person gets convicted of other matters and receives a different court order, they will remain with the same case manager, as this is much better in terms of engagement and having a relationship-based approach.
- 2.105 The YJS and social care have a more holistic approach, i.e. team around the child and they are more involved and nurturing. Once they turn 18 years of age, the level of intervention was not at the same level as with the Youth Justice or Children's Services. This is likely due to much larger caseloads with the Probation Service and Adult services.
- 2.106 There were four young people involved in the main discussion, with an additional young person absent briefly attending via a phone call at the end. They shared their experiences and journey prior to being supported by the Youth Justice Service and in some instances, in the journey since. The Committee would again like to thank these young people for sharing this with us.
- 2.107 Two of the young people present, were "Peer Advocates" – this is a role in which they speak up on behalf of other young people to ensure that their voices are being heard, they also get involved in interventions which are being devised and contribute in terms of if they are helpful or not and they make suggestions to improve them.
- 2.108 They attend police cadet training sessions to speak to police officers on how best to engage with young people when they are either being stopped and searched or arrested. Another example is, that they sit on interview panels when the YJS or TYS interview staff.



Written Evidence Submission
Raj Jalota
Children and Young People's Participation Officer

Young people being supported by the Youth Justice Service and Targeted Youth Support Service have access to 3 main youth voice vehicles. This is in addition to any individual direct feedback opportunities, which their workers make available.

The voice of young people is critical to the work undertaken at YJS-TYS.

Young people are encouraged to take part in participation opportunities in order that their voice is heard, whilst being supported by YJS/TYS services. This is essential in order to make sure that the services continue to improve and adapt to young people's needs.

A recent example of an opportunity includes young people from YJS-TYS being invited to take part in the Empower Project. This project launched in Jan 2023 is a collaboration between University College London and LBI. The Empower Project aims to look at how the Covid-19 pandemic has impacted young people's mental health, education, and employment access. Young people share their views and experiences in 1-1 interviews and by attending a focus group. The first interviews took place on 17 February 2023.

The 3 main youth voice vehicles provided by Young Islington are **You Lead**, **Youth Forum** and **Islington Youth Council**.

You Lead

This is a youth voice group which commenced on Thursday the 5th of July 2018.

This is a service user group for young people being supported by YJS//TYS.

Workers encourage young people that they have on their caseload to attend.

The purpose of You Lead is to provide an opportunity for young people to have their say on issues that matter to them and that this feedback shapes and feeds into the enhancement of services they are provided with.

You Lead informs managers what additional support young people would like and how to express their experience and needs.

You Lead is facilitated by Raj Jalota (Children and Young People's Participation Officer)

A You Lead meeting was held on 25 January 2023 and agenda items are listed below:

- Safe Spaces and Places Survey
- Youth Employment

Meet new Police Recruits (Metropolitan Police) Extract from the Safe Spaces survey below:

Following You Lead meetings, actions are recorded in a "You Said We Did" document to ensure the voice of young people is being validated.

Islington Youth Forum

Islington's Youth Forum was launched in 2021. It aims to provide a safe space for the borough's young people to discuss issues which matter to them. The meeting is chaired by Islington's Young Mayor and Deputy Young Mayor. Council leaders and decision makers, such as the Executive Member of Children, Young People and Families and the Director of Young Islington, also attend the meeting.

A safe space for Islington's young people aged 11 to 25 to discuss issues which matter to them. Council Leaders and decision makers are able to hear the concerns of young people first hand and are therefore well placed to address these concerns during the meeting or with follow up actions.

Attendance and actions are recorded for each meeting.

The meetings have open membership in so far as young people can attend without any barriers to participation. There is no formal membership requirements and the Forum has a dynamic audience. Young people who attend the meeting are rewarded with a £10.00 voucher.

Meetings occur every two months. Due to the on-going Covid restrictions the meetings have occurred online via Zoom, but this is being reviewed. The meetings are scheduled usually on Wednesdays and are for 1 hour. The start time is 5.30pm.

Islington Youth Council

The aim of the Youth Council is to provide a central mechanism for young people to influence the services that are available to them and on how money is spent across the council and the borough and to contribute to ensuring that services respond to the needs of young people and are of good quality. They also help to review progress of key LBI led/partnership strategies produced to assist young people such as the Youth Safety strategy (2020 -25) and the Education strategy (2022).

A key function of the Young Mayor and the Youth Council is to champion the needs of young people in the borough and raise awareness of issues affecting them. The Young Mayor and the Youth Council have a key role in setting commissioning priorities and in procuring services.

The Youth Council was established in 2012.

The most recent Youth Council Election was held in November 2022 and 14 young people were elected as Youth Councillors and will serve a 2 year term (2022-2024).

The major aims of the Islington Youth Council:

- To represent the views of all children and young people in Islington.
- To work to ensure that every child and young person in Islington is happy, healthy and safe.
- To give views to the Council and partners on various issues affecting children and young people
- To contribute to the operation and monitoring of the Islington Children and Families Strategy.
- To work to improve the quality of life and opportunities for children and young people in Islington.
- To work to improve the range and quality of activities and places to go for young people in Islington.
- To work for improved understanding and unity between different groups of young people.

CONCERNS HIGHLIGHTED

That transitioning from the Youth Justice Service at age 18, often resulted in less support being received, with young people feeling that if that supportiveness continued, it would produce better outcomes.

That there was generally a lack of male case managers / youth workers in the profession

That a high turnover of case managers can greatly affected young people's level of engagement and motivation to engage with their court order.

The work the YJS does is relationship based and considers trauma and if there is a change in case manager, this can impact on outcomes for young people.

That there was a disparity between Adult Social Services and Children's Services, and between the Youth Justice Service and the Probation Service.

POSITIVE FEEDBACK

The personal approach that case managers took with their young people was beneficial to the development of young people known to the Youth Justice Service.

The provision from WIPERS⁵ was useful in providing mentoring and support when transitioning between agencies / services, and in some instances the young people said they were more effective than social workers.

During the evidence gathering session, members of the committee were presented with the creative work of a young person who had worked with a student social worker to produce a piece of art reflecting their personal and emotional journey through childhood and into young adulthood. Members were greatly impressed with the work.

⁵ WIPERS Youth CIC / The Wipers Foundation

2.109 Islington Libraries

- 2.110 In the Spring of 2023, the Committee next took evidence from the Council's library service to learn how they engaged with young people and gather suggestions about where improvements could be made.
- 2.111 Islington's library service has many branches throughout the borough, as well as outreach services and skills centres.
- 2.112 North Library and West Library have rehearsal spaces, there are also small spaces at Cat and Mouse Library, a gallery at Central Library and the Ben Kinsella Trust is based at Finsbury Library, which is open by appointment and provides an immersive educational experience about knife crime that schools can book.
- 2.113 There are approximately 18,000 active members across the library service. "Active members" refers to registered library card holders that have used their ticket in the last twelve months. Pre-COVID, this was approximately 27,000



Figure 2 Islington Central Library

KEY STATISTICS

Of those 18,000, about 8,500 were between the ages of 18 & 59, 2,5000 were over the age of 60 and teenagers totalled 831. Children between the ages of 0 and 12, totalled 6,000.

There were also 1,000 'Class Tickets' which were used by schools.

Data collected from new members include ethnicity, gender, sexuality and disability but this information is elective. Out of the 18,000 active members, only about 10,000 would have included this, as it is not one of the compulsory categories of information required when registering.

Data for active members does not equate to the numbers physically entering and exiting the library which is recorded separately using a people counter.

- 2.114 Children and young people were said to access and utilise the library service via several different avenues:

- Accompanied by parents and carers, either for independent use and/or to attend programmes for Under 5s
 - Visits from Schools and Nurseries. It was noted that schools are finding it increasingly logistically difficult to visit, particularly at secondary level.
 - Independently, whether after school, at weekends or occasionally during the school day.
- 2.115 Libraries have a good offer of homework clubs, but these hadn't been restarted due to recruitment and other issues. However, support is offered through other means. Traditionally, homework clubs have not been staffed by teachers but through locally recruited Saturday Assistants working overtime.
- 2.116 The drop off in membership numbers between young children and teenagers could be partly explained by all secondary schools having libraries within them. While a lot of teenagers use the library for studying, not all would have an active library membership, so wouldn't feature in statistics.
- 2.117 The Primary to Secondary school transition has been a focus for the library service and officers were trying to encourage reading for leisure among this cohort of users. Officers were working on setting up sessions focusing on creative writing as that links in with reading for pleasure. A project was recently started with Highbury Fields School, using the novels of Andrea Levy as inspiration for creative writing.
- 2.118 There was also Islington Reads, a programme which has five secondary schools attached to it, where library visits were incorporated into the schedules. It was recognised that pressures particularly around GCSE examinations, may impact secondary schools' ability to conduct visits to the libraries.
- 2.119 The Committee identified a possibility of publicising the libraries as safe spaces to vulnerable young people after school hours.
- 2.120 The main areas of the library were not strictly silent spaces despite the general impression that it was, which was identified as possibly being one of the reasons(s) SEND / Foster carer groups identified to the Committee that they felt excluded from the space.
- 2.121 In the past, the library service facilitated sessions for childminders with children aged five and under and it was proposed that this session could be adapted for foster carers also. However, to conduct a session for SEND (Special Educational Needs & Disability) children, an assessment would be required on whether staff were adequately trained to provide this, and what resources would be needed to do so.
- 2.122 The library service provides apprenticeships and work experience placements. The service also participates in the Duke of Edinburgh awards and advertises its' Saturday Assistant posts locally through other Council services, sixth forms and youth hubs.
- 2.123 Officers were receptive to the idea of having a detached youth worker in the libraries at exam time, to help young people manage with stress. Officers stated that this could be a possibility, but this is dependent on collaboration and resources.
- 2.124 While the Islington Museum was currently closed for refurbishment, the possibility remained to engage young people from Black and Asian minority backgrounds through other programmes and organisations.

2.125 The House Project

- 2.126 The Committee next took evidence from The House Project in a virtual call held in Spring 2023 with its staff and young people.
- 2.127 Islington's House Project started in August 2018 as a pilot franchise of The National House Project established at the same time, which formed part of phase two of the Department for Education (DfE) Innovation Programme.
- 2.128 As described in their official profile, The House Project supports care experienced young people as they make transitions to greater independence by helping them to develop a community of support, gain essential skills for independent living and move-into their own property and make it their home.
- 2.129 Islington's House Project follows the national model of guidance, although Islington have been able to double the numbers eligible to join a cohort on its scheme to 20.
- 2.130 The House Project actively helps its young people in discovering and doing something that they enjoy (in terms of employment, education and/or training) and that this was one of the goals of the scheme.
- 2.131 Each young person had a dedicated officer that supported them across all areas of their life, preparing them for the realities of living independently, and to find ways of boosting young people's confidence and wellbeing. The House Project also works closely with the Employment & Youth Support team,
- 2.132 The House Project required attending workshops, online meetings, and completing portfolios before finishing the programme which was AQA accredited
- 2.133 The Committee were able to meet several young people (five in total) who were either currently being or have had been supported by Islington's House Project. They shared personal testimonies in which they highlighted their journeys prior to joining The House Project. The Committee would again like to thank each of the five young people for doing so.

THEIR SUGGESTIONS

Finding better ways to support young people who were allocated placements outside of the borough for safety reasons, placing greater emphasis on and consideration of the welfare of the child within that placement.

There should be greater communication with the child before placing them in placements that are outside of the borough. Out of borough placements can make keeping in touch with existing friends difficult, which in addition to the difficulty in making friends in the new area can result in greater isolation.

There should be long-term therapy available for care experienced young people that is external to the Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services (CAMHS) and the system in general.

The recruitment of higher quality social workers who stay in post for longer. The continual turnover of social workers was cited as a major cause of instability.

2.134 Disability Action in Islington (DAII)

- 2.135 The Committee next took evidence from Disability Action in Islington, in a call with its service manager in Spring 2023.
- 2.136 Disability Action in Islington has a wide remit, predominantly serving users who were adults. Their aim was to be of service to all members of the community that sought their assistance.
- 2.137 The minority of parents that attend on behalf of children generally did so due to an issue stemming from a professional, service, or authority's lack of understanding of disability.
- 2.138 Children were known to fall out of the frameworks that health professionals work within because the needs of those children were not understood. There was a lack of incentive or desire for many professionals to work outside of what they envisaged their role to entail and would often try to fit disabled children into a box more palatable to the professional than it was to the child.
- 2.139 An example was cited of a service user aged four years old who was unable to speak due to autism, but the family was instead told by a speech language therapist that it was due to being from a bilingual household. This incident was cited as a symptom of the blame culture at large within the sector.
- 2.140 A myriad of complexities led people to seek out Disability Action in Islington, who will reference guidance, laws and policies that help us to support and protect these client groups to challenge stonewalling among other issues.
- 2.141 Those who come to Disability Action in Islington are generally in crisis, and the lives of a family of a disabled person are often lived through the context of that crisis. What are considered everyday necessities such as public transport and respite become luxuries for these families because of the facilities required to accommodate their needs. This often necessitated the use of cars, the requirement of wheelchair accessibility at public buildings, and changing facilities for those with incontinence needs, among others.

KEY STATISTICS

501 active cases in total, at the time of the call

Approximately 200 concerned users under the age of 25

Approximately 50 concerned users under the age of 18.

- 2.142 Normally, where there was an institution involved in a young person's life, certain pathways were followed, which would keep that individual(s) from requiring DAII's assistance. For example, children under the age of eighteen generally already had comprehensive support in most areas through their school or social services. It was when a young person fell outside of an institution such as that or any other mainstream settings, that issues arose, particularly for those with disabilities, as they often became caught between agencies/bodies/services not accepting responsibility for their support.
- 2.143 One of the two main challenges cited was around benefits/welfare, which while a big and complex issue on its own, was even more challenging to those with disabilities, and even greater to those who were also young people that may not know where to start. This was

particularly the case where the young person had transitioned from a framework of support / institution and now had the burden to do things that once were taken care of for them. Housing was the other challenge, and for a multitude of reasons. Those who wanted to live independently and should be able to do so, were often facing barriers holding them back.

- 2.144 In the case of both challenges, a lack of transitional support while children were still within the school setting, and delays in assessing children for support workers beyond school were cited as adding to the issue.
- 2.145 Adequate doctors' letters are a very valuable tool in Housing Applications and DAI often advise an individual's informal care network that they need to tell the GPs what the letter needed to like.
- 2.146 Most people who accessed Disability Action in Islington's services were White British. The service had multilingual staff versed in Hindi, Punjabi, Turkish, German and other eastern European languages, and word had spread into those communities.
- 2.147 There are instances whereby the data in official statistics suggests that some groups are on the whole, in less need of Education, Health & Care plans than others, because of the low numbers recorded against them. These statistics don't always provide the full picture, as often there are families within these communities that were in need, but not accessing services. Orthodox communities, with alternative views on disability that contributed to stigmatisation, was cited as an example.
- 2.148 The Service Manager, was thanked for their time, complemented on their passion for their cause and community, and encouraged to remain an influential voice within the community for the long-term. The Committee was extremely grateful for their contribution and would again like to express their thanks for her contribution.


SERVICE MANAGER'S SUGGESTIONS

Flyers should be used to inform marginalised communities about the service.

Council to provide dedicated Housing Advice support

2.149 Detached Youth Work

- 2.150 The Committee next took evidence with Islington's Targeted Youth Support (TYS) workers, on the subject of detached youth work, in an online call held in Spring 2023.
- 2.151 Detached Youth Work is undertaken by Islington Council's TYS team.
- 2.152 While TYS' offices are located on Isledon Road, the work of TYS takes place in every corner of the borough. This is split into three key areas of outreach:
- Area 1 covers the north of the borough, i.e., Archway and Tollington
 - Area 2 covers the centre of the borough, i.e., Highbury and Mildmay
 - Area 3 covers the south of the borough, i.e., Angel, Barnsbury and Clerkenwell
- 2.153 Despite the three areas noted above, TYS workers across each area regularly collaborate and work in partnership on common themes and projects that can stretch borough wide.
- 2.154 Detached Youth Work made use of not being confined to a building, particularly given that the use of a building would usually come with stringent terms of use attached. Detached Youth Work takes place on young people's patch and is flexible to their needs.
- 2.155 There always will be groups of young people that see youth hubs as being too shiny and not accessible to them.
- 2.156 Detached Youth Work was stated to be unique in that it attracts young people who rarely access mainstream settings. The relationship TYS has with these young people was different to that with other forms of authority, such as park rangers or police officer.
- 2.157 TYS workers regularly make themselves present at communal locations, in order for the young people in that area to build a gradual familiarity of their presence.
- 2.158 TYS workers conduct Detached Youth Work in wherever required, whether that was a physical building, place of worship, shopping precinct and/or other relevant communal spaces. Young people were even sometimes given contact details for the TYS workers in their area, who they could contact in times of need.
- 2.159 TYS workers made themselves visible in neighbourhoods where some of the young people were known to not be accessing services and/or were more vulnerable to harm in whatever setting was required and engaged with all members of the community.
- 2.160 On the Andover Estate, TYS workers had access to Platform Youth Hub and the youth club, in addition to their presence around the basketball and football pitches. In the Caledonian Road and Angel areas, TYS workers were able to utilise the facilities at Lift Youth Hub.



"There is no such thing as a hard-to-reach young person.

It is instead, simply a matter of not having yet found the right skills to reach them.

This is a challenge that TYS would always rise to"
Service Manager

- 2.161 Utilising these spaces is dependent on the circumstances and availability. TYS workers cited the need for more hubs/facilities that could be used in all weathers, for short periods of the day and where they could maintain a central presence.
- 2.162 The lack of youth hubs/spaces in certain areas, results in young people having to travel out of their localities – sometimes at great risk – to access those services and facilities, as well as causing young people to gather in otherwise unsuitable locations.
- 2.163 Detached Youth Work was about having additional eyes on the community and being able to signpost vulnerable, less-visible young people to services where needed. TYS workers often had knowledge of the issues young people were facing and also aware of common locations where young people congregated. TYS would also share important information with families through door-knocking and other means as and when required.
- 2.164 To build and maintain a relationship with young people takes trust and time, usually a few months at least. TYS workers often had to explain to young people that they were not there to monitor them, but to support them. After that trust had been built, it could then be possible to draw them into group work and/or bring in various professionals. It would also be possible to refer the young person to a male/female TYS worker if required.
- 2.165 There were many young people who were reluctant to access services such as sexual health, counselling and therapy. The nature of Detached Youth Work makes it possible to bring some of these services to them, with TYS workers being accompanied by various professionals as and when needed.



- 2.166 Sometimes young people would even refer TYS workers to other young people who may not have had support before.
- 2.167 TYS are focusing on intervening with younger children (13/14 years old as opposed to 16+). This age group find they have aged out of provision such as adventure playgrounds and don't know where else to go.

- 2.168 Detached Youth Work was about being providing stability, and for some vulnerable young people, a TYS worker may be the one person that a vulnerable young person can be open with.
- 2.169 Making use of additional funding, TYS had also recently commissioned some very targeted youth work with Jigsaw⁶ in localities that had high levels of anti-social behaviour and high risk to young people. This included out of hours detached youth work in the summer of 2022.
- 2.170 When measuring success, it was acknowledged by the service that there can be too much focus on formal, evidenced statistical outcomes. Success can take all forms and could be something as simple as knowing a young person is safe and inside the home, rather than on the street. Such an outcome isn't reported under current data practices.
- 2.171 The data management system in use by TYS is not set up to capture these wider measures of success, but this is something that they are working to address, with colleagues even going so far as to create an app as a means of collecting that data. A conversation about incorporating that more broadly was taking place.
- 2.172 In making young people's voices heard in consultations, such as on green spaces, planning and transport matters, the Council needed to be honest with young people regarding how greatly their voice and influence in consultations would affect the outcome. TYS workers were able to cite previous examples where young people felt their voice had been ignored.
- 2.173 TYS workers faced difficulty getting young people who lacked traditional qualifications or experience, into education, employment and training opportunities because of strict eligibility requirements. As such, TYS would like to see the Council consider implementing employment schemes for young people that for one reason or another, don't have the required grades.
- 2.174 It can be overwhelming for a 16 -17-year-old to sign up to something they don't have experience in. Additionally, for those absent from school, or adversely affected by the COVID-19 lockdowns, they would have missed the school-brokered work experience programmes.
- 2.175 There was a general lack of exposure to different careers that our young people had, and the suggestion was made that the Council could consider emulating The Prince's Trust's hands-on taster days, i.e. a week in mechanics.
- 2.176 There was also a need for mentoring spaces, which were often taken quickly. Given the aim for TYS was to get their young people to access universal services, a mentor or a coach would be beneficial in that process.
- 2.177 Sometimes the effect of detached youth work may not be seen immediately. TYS cited an example of receiving graduation pictures from the family of a young person, six years after last having contact with them.
- 2.178 The Committee would again like to thank all staff and the service manager for their participation and contributions.

⁶ Jigsaw GC

2.179 New River College

2.180 The Committee next took evidence from New River College, in a visit to its primary school site in the Spring of 2023, in which members met and held a discussion with its' staff and young people.

2.181 New River College (NRC) is a collection of four pupil referral units, PRUs, in Islington working with pupils from the age of five to sixteen who are Islington residents and have been placed at risk of permanent exclusion or have been excluded because of their behaviour from mainstream schools.

2.182 NRC also works with pupils referred because of medical needs which prevent them from accessing mainstream education - either for a short period of time or longer.

2.183 As described in its official profile by the co-heads of centre, New River College Primary School supports children from Islington primary schools with Social, Emotional and Mental Health needs who have been permanently excluded, allocated a place through SEN consultation or via the Securing Education Board on a short-term placement.

2.184 Committee members were able to tour the entirety of the premises, which included a breakfast room; classrooms which were adaptable based on need; displays, including a science wall and an outdoor area, of which all rooms had access to.

2.185 There were 19 students on-roll at the time of the visit, with 16 attending the school each day. The 3 non-attending had transitioned to mainstream / SEND specialist provision.

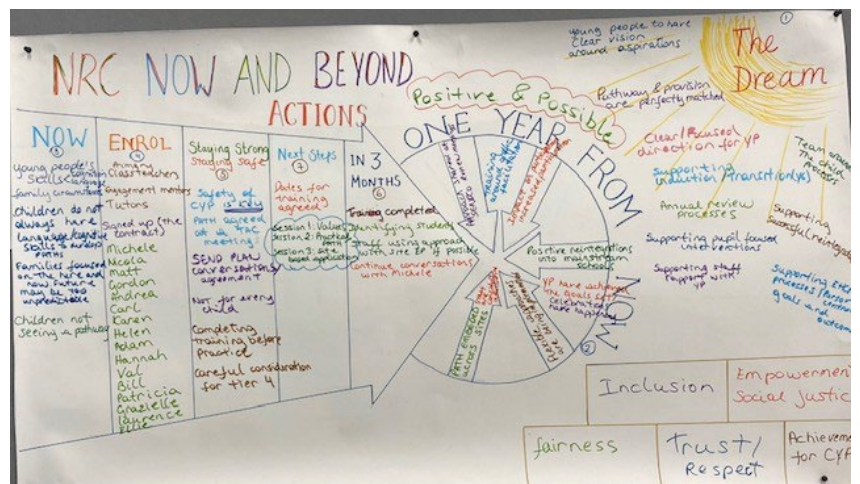


Figure 3 Board inside New River College Primary

2.186 NRC's outreach team had built strong relationships with most schools in the borough. The impact on exclusions had been felt profoundly, and where a school was looking to refer a student to their care, the outreach team would work with the school to consider whether all alternative options had been appraised first. This preventative approach thus built capacity in schools by reducing exclusions and aiding reintegration.

2.187 NRC also employed a family support worker that maintains good working relationships with families.

2.188 The majority of students were Islington residents, including those who had previously attended schools outside of Islington.

2.189 There had been an influx of students from out of borough being referred to NRC. While these students were not Islington residents, NRC did not exclude these students from its services, for the purpose of helping children in need.

2.190 Post-pandemic health issues were a particular issue, and immediately following the lockdowns, there was a large cohort of children with social, emotional & mental health needs. The gradual

return to normalcy and preventative outreach work by NRC has helped to reduce the number of referrals.

- 2.191 NRC was open throughout the COVID-19 pandemic, conducting home visits, dropping off food, and had continued in home teaching for pupils until remote learning was fully operational.
- 2.192 At the time of the Committee's visit, 78% of students had an Education, Health, and Care plan (EHCP). It was stated that it was rare for NRC to not request a statutory assessment for a student, given that many are not in possession of one when they transfer to NRC. This was often due to schools not passing on information other than what they were legally required to. NRC then have to assess the child's needs and ascertain what methods of learning works best for them in the absence of that information.
- 2.193 If a child came to NRC without an EHCP, it would be usual for NRC to request a statutory assessment for that child.
- 2.194 NRC's person-centred approach ensures that the voice of both pupils and families are heard.
- 2.195 Across the NRC centres, most students were known to Early Help
- 2.196 Reintegration of students into mainstream education, or into specialist schools where appropriate, was at the core of their ethos. While reintegration into these settings that were within the borough were generally successful, this was less so when the setting (mainstream or specialist) was outside of the borough. It was noted that being in a setting within the borough came with the benefits of local networks that could more easily respond and adapt to a child's needs.
- 2.197 It was noted that a challenge to reintegration was the anxieties that some schools displayed about re-accepting a student due to the student's issues/behaviour at departure from their setting, rather than how they were presenting at the time of transition. The outreach team actively work to address this with schools.
- 2.198 Integrations at secondary level had been disrupted due to effects of the COVID-19 pandemic.
- 2.199 It was rare for students to be referred back to NRC at the primary level, and particular praise was reserved for the team at Canonbury Primary School.
- 2.200 Most referrals were due to excessive disruption and that these students often benefitted from a smaller, focused settings.
- 2.201 EHCPs could sometimes be a hindrance because schools were sometimes put off by the paperwork involved. It was also cited that secondary schools and colleges weren't always appropriately set up to handle complex and special educational needs, hence the process usually being started and more effective at the primary level.
- 2.202 Many success stories of reintegration were captured by NRC, even among those with complex needs, and cited incidences of former students and families sending updates on achievements and progress beyond NRC. The Executive Headteacher expressed a desire to build a more formal alumnus for NRC.
- 2.203 NRC welcomed the prospect of having more visitors in future, as it would help to tackle stigmatisation.
- 2.204 The Committee would again like to thank the staff and young people who participated in the discussion, for their contributions.

2.205 Platform Youth Hub

2.206 The Committee took its final evidence from Platform Youth Hub, in the form of a visit to its' centre, in Spring 2023.



Figure 4 Platform Youth Hub

2.207 Platform Youth Hub is based on the site of the former Hornsey Road Baths at the western edge of the Andover Estate. It regularly has more than 30-40 young people in attendance on a given night.

Facilities included:

Multi-use dance, performance, and 85-seater theatrical spaces
Media suite
Recording studio
Free space
Karaoke, table tennis and other leisure equipment.
Step-free access to all floors.
Open access youth sessions run daily from 4pm to 8.45pm each weekday

2.208 In addition to the service provided by Platform staff, commissioned services also using the space include Gain Ctrl, a music studio and development programme for young people, The Brandon Centre who provide counselling to young people aged 12-24 with a range of emotional,

behavioural, and relational problems, and Music Education Islington who provide sessions where young people can learn an instrument with trained facilitators from the Guildhall School of Music and Drama.

- 2.209 Additionally, detached youth workers from Targeted Youth Support use the premises to provide youth support and counselling sessions, and Mosaic also run LGBTQIA+ sessions from the centre as well. Company Three have also used the space.
- 2.210 The programme is shaped by the young people's need and that they have an active say in how things are run.
- 2.211 The Committee were then given the opportunity to engage with some of the young people who were present at the time of the visit. The ages of the young people varied from 13 to 18.
- 2.212 Members sought their general views, asking them how they felt about Platform, if there was anything that could be improved, whether there was anything they'd asked for but hadn't received and whether they felt that Islington Council listened to them and/or how the Council could be improved.

PLATFORM USERS' SUGGESTIONS AND RESPONSES

Their needs and requests were honoured by Platform.

Youth spaces should be open on weekends as well as weekdays, as this would be hugely beneficial to them. The need is often as great, if not greater at times, during the weekend as it is after school

The Council could provide greater support in accessing employment and training opportunities.

Issues that young people were helped to deal with included autism, education, and emotional difficulties

Their voice was heard in the community through Platform.

Different social media channels should be used for communication.

3. Other Evidence

3.1 Scrutiny Meeting, 29th November 2022

- 3.2 The Committee heard evidence from Akeel Ahmed, the Assistant Director for Community Learning & Libraries at Islington Council, on Young People who were likely to become Not in Education, Employment or Training (NEET).



Figure 5 Islington Town Hall

- 3.3 The Committee heard that under the Raising the Participation Age (RPA) legislation all young people were required to be participating in some form of education, training or employment with training (EET) after they had completed compulsory education. This could be in school, college or through work-based learning. RPA also required local authorities to reduce the number of young people whose status was NEET (Not in Education, Employment or Training) or not known.
- 3.4 A vision in the Islington Education Plan: 14-19 was to reduce the number of NEET young people by developing a collaborative, 'Team Islington' approach to early identification and intervention.
- 3.5 The number of Islington's 16- and 17-year-olds that were not in employment, education or training was 1.9%, which was greater than the London average of 1.5% but below the national average of 2.4%.
- 3.6 Analysis over four years of Year 11 leavers from Islington schools showed approximately 1.4% of the school roll went on to become NEET in the year they left school.
- 3.7 The current NEET indicators fluctuated each year but there was a consistent over representation of those with Special Educational Needs (SEN), SEN Support needs, children who were educated at home (EHE) or in alternative provision (AP) and looked after children (CLA).

- 3.8 A Task and Finish Group had been convened to shape and develop a new model for identifying young people becoming NEET. The findings were that:
- 1) The Risk of NEET Indicators (RONI) were very generic and did not take into account local issues or the prevalent characteristics of those most likely to become NEET.
 - 2) RONI indicators were currently applied in Year 11, at which point the council's progress team provided additional careers information, advice and guidance to assist with post-16 transition.
 - 3) Schools were aware in Key Stage 3 of those who raised concerns and were demonstrating behaviours akin to those most likely to become NEET post-16 years old.
 - 4) Schools were delivering some excellent programmes and initiatives to support their most vulnerable pupils but lacked the capacity to expand this work or resource it full time.
 - 5) The needs of those most at risk were varied, meaning a targeted and proportionate approach was necessary
 - 6) Parental engagement was essential to improving outcomes for these students.
 - 7) Many at risk students were home educated and received limited or no careers guidance.
- 3.9 A new set of NEET indicators would be drawn up, looking at Islington's NEET data from the last four years and would be developed through a weighted score.
- 3.10 A "No NEET" pilot was being run with St Aloysius and Beacon High schools. This involved working with Year 10 students who were at risk becoming NEETs, (as identified using the new RONI) at St Aloysius and Beacon High schools. This was in conjunction with the existing work already being undertaken with Year 11 students. Wider interest in the pilot had already been expressed from other schools and the Department for Education (DfE). St Aloysius and Beacon High schools was chosen for the pilot as the service had engaged with these schools previously.
- 3.11 Adopting a test and learn approach, the pilot would be reviewed in January, April and June 2023 with recommendations made for the 2023/24 academic year. The programme would then be rolled out to younger year groups and additional schools with the ambition of a No NEETs programme in all secondary schools by the academic year 2024/25.
- 3.12 The intervention would be a combination of intensive careers information, advice and guidance sessions with a qualified Progress Advisor and world of work activities curated for individual pupils and groups. The level of support and activity would vary based on the identified risk level.
- 3.13 One of the key takeaways from the task and finish group was how challenging parental / carer engagement could be for at risk of NEET pupils
- 3.14 Engagement with parents and carers to support young people was essential but could be very challenging as many of these families had experienced a breakdown in their relationships with schools and the local authority, meaning there was a lack of trust.
- 3.15 Parent and carers were often the primary influencers when it came to young people's aspirations and decisions about post 16 education and employment. Identifying effective methods of engagement was therefore crucial to improving outcomes.

- 3.16 The Committee next heard evidence from Candy Holder, Head of Pupil Services on Elective Home Education.
- 3.17 Elective Home Education (EHE) was the term used by the Department for Education (DfE) to describe education provided by parents at home, rather than providing education for their children by sending them to school.
- 3.18 Many Islington parents were providing successful home education, but home-educated children were not observed or monitored with the same frequency as children in school. Therefore, there was the potential for EHE children to be invisible and isolated, and for safeguarding concerns to go unnoticed.
- 3.19 The Committee were told that recent research⁷ conducted by a home educator, and based on information returned by 132 Local Authorities under Freedom of Information requests, suggested that home educated children were approximately twice as likely to be referred to Social Care services, but five times less likely to be made the subject of a Child Protection Plan. The researcher used this data to argue that home-educated children were not invisible to the system and being 'over-scrutinised'.
- 3.20 There is no legislation that deals specifically with home education, although Section 7 of the Education Act 1996 states that: "the parent of every child of compulsory school age should cause him or her to receive efficient full-time education, suitable to age and aptitude etc., either by regular attendance at school or otherwise".
- 3.21 Elective home education is a form of 'education otherwise than at school' and this piece of legislation was the basis for the obligations of parents. There was no definition in law of 'efficient', 'full-time' or 'suitable'.
- 3.22 The local authority (LA) had no formal powers or duty to monitor the provision of education at home. It did though have a statutory duty (under s.436A of the Education Act 1996) to establish the identities of children in its area who were not receiving a suitable education (so far as it was possible to do so).
- 3.23 Locally, the most common reasons for elective home education, included:
- The parent wanted to educate their child in a way that they thought was best, in line with their own social or religious philosophy.
 - The child had been unhappy at school.
 - The child was not allocated a place at the school of choice. In these cases, parents might view elective home education as a stop-gap measure or, possibly, a way of applying pressure on the Local Authority to provide the place they sought.
 - The parents were dissatisfied in some way with the school the child was previously attending e.g., bullying or perceived failure on the part of the school.
 - The parents wished to avoid a potential prosecution for poor school attendance or to avoid exclusion.
- 3.24 There were no legal requirements for home-educating parents to have any of the following:

⁷ [Home Education and the Safeguarding Myth](#)

- Specific qualifications, or to have premises equipped to any particular standard,
 - Teach the National Curriculum,
 - Make detailed lesson plans,
 - Provide formal lessons,
 - Mark work, formally assess progress, or match school-based, age-specific standards.
- 3.25 Parents who choose to educate their child at home must be prepared to assume full financial responsibility for their child's education, including bearing the cost of any public examinations. Locally, the council provided discretionary assistance for public examinations.
- 3.26 Local authorities could consider giving support when special educational needs were being met through home education and additional costs were incurred because of those special needs, but this was discretionary.
- 3.27 Locally, information and advice were provided (including links to on-line resources and support groups) for home-educating families but again, this was discretionary.
- 3.28 The Council employs an EHE Adviser who would contact / visit families at least annually. There is also a dedicated 'school' nurse for EHE children.
- 3.29 The numbers of children being electively home educated rose significantly during the Covid-19 pandemic and peaked at 280. Although they had been expected to decrease post-pandemic, they had only recently started to slowly reduce.
- 3.30 Over 50% of those being electively home educated were female. In any other vulnerable group, girls were underrepresented. There had also been an increase in girls experiencing anxiety and other mental health issues. Black African young people were also over-represented.
- 3.31 Many home educating families enrolled their children in clubs where they could have the opportunity of social interaction with others and broadening their experiences.
- 3.32 A discussion took place with each family who wanted to home educate their child. In that discussion, the requirements are explained, and families are advised that their child could return to formal education in the future – a process that could take as little as ten days. An assessment of the proposed programme also takes place and statutory action could be taken if that programme was not considered suitable.
- 3.33 Schools were suffering financially and every child out of school was a reduction in funding of £4000 per year.
- 3.34 The Committee next heard evidence from Laura Eden, Service Director, Safeguarding and Family Support on disabled children within the social care system.
- 3.35 The Committee heard that data was gathered from both social care records and the SEN (Special Educational Needs) Education Service, to explore whether there was any evidence to support the hypothesis of disproportionality that Asian families in Islington with a disabled child were more likely to receive a lower cost service than other families and were also less likely to access an Education Health and Care Plan (EHCP).
- 3.36 5.1% of Children and Young People (CYP) at SEN Support that were known to social care, were from the Asian-Other ethnic group, whereas only 1.9% of all pupils at SEN Support were from this ethnic group, was statistically significant.
- 3.37 3.4% of those CYP known to social care with an EHCP were from an Asian ethnic group was significantly lower than the 6.7% of all those with EHCPs from an Asian ethnic group. • Analysis of national research alongside local data concluded that families from Asian communities were

less likely to be engaged with services to ensure their children's SEND needs were met. Those with an Asian child were more likely to have a personal budget of a lower amount.

- 3.38 The draft Equalities, Diversity and Inclusion (EDI) action plan and outcomes had the following aims
- To ensure children and young people with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) from Asian communities were aware of SEND support services and Personal Budgets and access this support when in need
 - To ensure that children from Asian communities with SEND were engaged with via Early Help or Children's Social Care at the earliest opportunity so that their needs were met, and that intervention was provided at the earliest opportunity
 - Only 10% of total cohort of Children with a Disability (CWD) accessing a personal budget were of Asian heritage and this cohort also accessed the lowest financial banding for personal budgets, so there was an aim to increase this by 15% by the end of 2023 and also increase banding of personal budgets
 - Only 3.45 % of CWD with an EHCP of Asian heritage were accessing a Children's Social Care SEND support service, so there was an aim to increase this to 7% by the end of 2023
 - Only 3.7 % CWD with an EHCP of Asian heritage were accessing an Early Help service so there was an aim to increase this by a further 5% by end of 2023.
- 3.39 A consultation questionnaire for Parent Carers has been drafted and would be distributed across Asian community organisations, Parent Carers groups and parents of CWD. The feedback from this questionnaire would be collated and analysed.
- 3.40 The information currently available on the Islington SEND local offer webpage was updated to ensure it was accessible for all families and that published information was available in different languages for Islington's Asian communities.
- 3.41 A review of the information currently available on the Islington SEND local offer webpage was being updated to ensure this was accessible for all families, particularly published information in different languages for Islington's Asian communities.
- 3.42 A co-produced, SEND family information pack was being drafted for Somalian families and discussions were taking place to create a SEND Somalian parent carer group.
- 3.43 A CWD Asian Parent carer group is to be created and practitioner links agreed for Asian Communities.
- 3.44 Co-production meetings were being held with Asian Parent Carers and Asian community representatives to consult on drafting culturally specific and sensitive SEND information for families.
- 3.45 Diversity training was planned in 2023 for practitioners to further develop their practice skills and become more culturally competent to support families of CWD.
- 3.46 An equality, diversity and inclusion section would be added to the statutory social work Children and Family Assessment in order to capture children and young people's lived experience of inequality and discrimination and how the team around the child could support and empower families to challenge inequality and overcome these barriers.

- 3.47 A 12-month review of SEND data would be completed to explore if there had been any impact and increase in engagement with Asian families accessing Early Help or Children's Social Care support.
- 3.48 Families were being supported to use resources already available to them and access services they did not know about.
- 3.49 The Committee next heard evidence on Early Childhood: Seldom Heard Groups from Gwen Fitzpatrick, the Head of Bright Start and Community Wellbeing South at Islington Council, and Jo Collins, the Operational Lead for Children & Young Peoples Services, Family Nurse Practitioner and Looked After Children, at Whittington Health NHS Trust.
- 3.50 The Committee heard that research suggested that high quality early childhood education and care (ECEC) could have positive and long-lasting impacts on children's outcomes, particularly for disadvantaged children; although recent, national data suggested the evidence of actual benefit was more mixed and that the positive benefits were dependent on several factors, including the quality of care and parental engagement.
- 3.51 Pre-school provision could have positive impacts on early childhood cognitive and non-cognitive skills. This was particularly true for children from disadvantaged backgrounds when quality was high, and provision was accessed at a young age and for a sustained period.
- 3.52 Although 93% of three and four-year-olds accessed their 15 funded hours a week in 2019, the most disadvantaged families were least likely to take-up their places. Take-up was also lower among children from some ethnic minority backgrounds, and among children with English as an additional language and those with SEND (Nuffield 2021). In Islington there was lower take up within the Somali and Turkish communities.
- 3.53 There is, (as of November 2022), 71 care experienced young people in Islington who are parents. 46 are mothers and 25 are fathers.
- 3.54 Over the last three years, 87 families had accessed priority early learning places under the criterion 'children of parents who are or were previously looked after'. Take up of 2-year-old places increased last year due to partnership working with Bright Start colleagues across the universal, early help, education and health sectors.
- 3.55 Manor Gardens Welfare Trust⁸ had undertaken a project to capture the experience from seldom heard groups of Bright Start services. Overall, the average scores were relatively high, showing Islington had good practice in many areas.
- 3.56 Key perspectives were identified as follows:
- Services were complex and difficult to navigate.
 - Families did not always know that services were free.
 - Families might have an expectation that services were there to check up on them and find things they were doing wrong, rather than there to help. This made them less likely to ask questions and engage.
 - Many families assumed services were not accessible to them in their language.
- 3.57 The Rees Project⁹ aimed to better ensure family engagement. It identified enablers of change and looked to retain engagement and build relationships. The work undertaken so far included:

⁸ [Manor Gardens Welfare Trust](#)

⁹ [The Rees Foundation](#)

- Ensuring all materials were available in multiple languages and displayed as widely as possible.
- Holding more events and activities in places families were already engaging.
- Taking services to the community such as Andover Community Centre Bright Start offer and regular family support surgery at Finsbury Park Mosque.
- Having targeted services including Minik Kardes commissioned to deliver outreach and parenting programmes to the Turkish/Kurdish community and Somali parenting programmes.

3.59 In order to retain engagement the following measures had been taken:

- Cultural awareness workshops were run for staff.
- There was trauma informed practice awareness.
- Exploring the use of family outcomes star across partner agencies as a standardized strengths-based measure.
- Utilising a full range of tools and opportunities to capture the child and parent voice.

3.60 Innovative ways to reach seldom heard groups in the community were:

- A Gillespie Park event in partnership with Finsbury Park Mosque, Greenspace, Bright Start and Bright Futures-over with 130 children between the ages of 4-16.
- Coffee mornings facilitated by Manor Gardens Welfare Trust, promoting the early childhood offer including Bright Start.
- The development of family kitchen champions who co-delivered the family kitchen programme ensuring it reflected the diversity in food and traditions.
- Young parents stay and play in response to their request to meet regularly with other young parents and their children.

3.61 Next steps would include:

- Having a parent carer panel set up through family hubs and with co-production and engagement at every stage.
- Enhancing the role of parent champions by professional development and opportunities for co-delivery of universal services.
- Embedding a systematic approach to gathering feedback and using it to inform services at a every level.
- Having ongoing targeted and translated marketing of the offer via practitioners across Bright Start and the voluntary sector and parent champions using all communication platforms including videos with parents from the Turkish and Somali communities.
- Using Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) data to identify and work with eligible families within the Stronger Families cohort and within a wider social care cohort.
- Contacting eligible families directly, using DWP data, to encourage them to contact the Family Information Service for support in applying for a place.
- Increased visibility of the Bright Start early childhood offer at the Young Parents forum.

3.62 Consideration was being given to broadening the Bright Start offer to include evening and weekend sessions.

3.63 Family hubs were working to improve engagement with fathers and families where parents were LGBT.

3.64 An audit had taken place of all 73 care leavers, and it was found that a good service was being provided and care leavers were being referred where appropriate.

3.65 Scrutiny Meeting, 17th January 2023

- 3.66 The Committee heard evidence from Curtis Ashton, the Director of Young Islington at Islington Council, on vulnerable adolescents within the borough



Figure 6 Upper Street, Islington

- 3.67 On the subject of Commissioned Services in 2021-22, the Committee heard that there were several specialist services providing support to vulnerable young people in Islington, such as Abianda¹⁰, Chance UK¹¹, St Giles Trust¹², and WIPERS¹³.
- 3.68 Chance UK focus on an intervention and prevention service and provide mentoring to primary school children who are experiencing emotional and behavioural difficulties, and/or are at risk of educational exclusion, anti-social behaviour, or criminal behaviour in adolescence or adult early life.
- In 2021-22, Chance UK supported 51 families and delivered 68 one-to-one parent-carer sessions to completion.
 - 100% of participating parents reported an increase in confidence and skills in parenting.
- 3.69 Abianda's Star Project provides a specialist one-to-one service for young women aged 11-24 affected by gangs, providing support to develop healthy relationships and prevent violence, sexual violence, and exploitation.
- The project delivered one-to-one support to 25 gang affected young women and 63 young women engaged in group work
 - The project also delivered group work in two Islington secondary schools.

¹⁰ [Abianda](#)

¹¹ [Chance UK](#)

¹² [St Giles Trust](#)

¹³ [WIPERS Youth CIC / The Wipers Foundation](#)

- Outcomes included 71% of participants feeling able to keep themselves safe after the intervention ended and 100% feeling their knowledge of sexual violence and exploitation had improved.
- Islington were one of the few local authorities to obtain additional funding from the Home Office pertaining to interventions for young women that will ensure that Islington can continue to work with Abianda for a further three years.

- 3.70 St Giles Trust supports people facing severe disadvantage into sustainable employment, housing, and other appropriate support.
- In 2021-22, 190 people were referred and 184 young people were successfully engaged.
 - 324 successful outcomes were achieved for young people with 90% supported around Education, Training & Employment.
 - 80% achieving a positive outcome in health and wellbeing.
 - 90% supported with interventions around offending behaviour and 70% supported around family and social life matters.
- 3.71 Wipers Mentoring Service supports young people aged 11-17, and helps provide a bridge to education, training, and employment.
- In 2021-22 they delivered mentoring and one-to-one sessions to 39 vulnerable young people, with over 390 hours of mentoring support provided.
 - Support was extended from 3 to 6 months to ensure vulnerable young people's needs are met.
 - 90% of participants received a minimum of 24 hours support
 - 60% presented an increase in their 'hopes, dreams and aspirations'
 - 70% increase in 'Education & Work'
 - 55% received extended monitoring supported
 - 100% made significant progress across all areas of the programme.
- 3.72 The London Borough of Islington is the lead borough of a consortium consisting of the London Boroughs of Camden, Hackney, and Haringey, that has been allocated £250,000 to run a Disproportionality Leadership Project, by The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime¹⁴ (MOPAC), utilising their Disproportionality Crime Fund.
- 3.73 The Disproportionality Leadership Project will be a year in duration and is already taking referrals across the four boroughs. Participants will also be interviewed by researchers from City & Essex Universities about their experience and what can be done to help them.
- The funding has come from a partnership of MOPAC, London Councils and the Youth Justice Board.
 - The purpose of tackling systemic issues that contribute to disproportionality in the youth justice system at a local level.
 - In Islington, mixed-heritage children were recorded to have higher custody rates than most other groups from 2017-18 to 2020-21
 - Across all boroughs of the consortium, the rates of school exclusion recorded for black and mixed-heritage children were disproportionately high.
 - Additionally, while the serious of offences committed by children of black heritage in Islington was lower than that committed by children of White or Asian heritage, they were more likely to be remanded in custody.
- 3.74 The Committee also heard that Islington Council will be further rolling out the Violence Reduction Unit's Parental Support Champion Network as funding has been received to continue this work for the next few years.

¹⁴ [Greater London Authority – The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime \(MOPAC\)](#)

- 3.75 The Parent Champion Network Project is commissioned to Minority Matters in Islington. It offers self-development classes and awareness engagement workshops for the Somali community delivered in partnership with Islington Council and Al-Abrar Foundation.
- 3.76 The Council is working with Minority Matters to ensure that participating parents have the confidence to overcome the barriers that might be preventing them from accessing education and/or employment and is also working to engage more fathers in the programme.
- 3.77 The Youth Counselling, Substance Misuse and Alcohol Service (YCSMAS) was created from two Council services to provide a holistic health service for young people that will allow for closer partnership work between the two interventions provided – Youth Counselling and Substance Misuse.
- 3.78 In the Council's Youth Justice Service (YJS), the number of their young people who were engaged in Employment, Training and/or Education was 72% in July 2022, against a target of 65%. The target of 65% was deemed to be a realistic measure of success, given that some of the young people engaged are extremely vulnerable and there is much difficulty in keeping them in education and employment.
- 3.79 Targeted Youth Support (TYS) work with young people aged 10 to 21 years old (12 – 21 for Youth Counselling), who require support to enable them to make informed choices and decisions and maintain positive pathways.
- 3.80 YYS complements the work of Child & Adolescent Mental Health Services (CAMHS)¹⁵ and also works closely with the local clinical commissioning group, who are also a contributor of funding.
- There is a proactive approach to ensure that there aren't large numbers waiting for these interventions, and the service is working with partners to ensure that children who need support are able to access this as soon as possible.
- 3.81 The Committee next heard evidence from Laura Eden, the Director of Safeguarding and Family Support at Islington Council, on Children with a Social Worker.
- 3.82 The Committee heard that research had shown that by the time children reached Key Stage Four, there was a real difference in the wellbeing of children who were known to social services and those who weren't, regardless of attainment or attendance.
- 3.83 The average attendance for Children Looked After in 2021-22 was 88.1%. In the same period there was 800 Children in Need, 150 on a Child Protection Plan and 351 Children Looked After.
- 3.84 61% of care experienced-young people were in Employment, Education or Training (EET), which is among the highest in the country. top quartile for care experienced young people in EET in country. This success was attributed to the Council's drive for Corporate Parenting for Life and commitment from councillors and officers.
- 3.85 £100,000 in funding had been received from the Department for Education (DfE) which funds the Deputy Head and a virtual teacher for the virtual school. Islington were at an advantage because of a previous, successful bid to the DfE to trial this programme (virtual school), which then became national guidance shortly after.
- 3.86 The Committee heard that some of the factors that can affect attainment included trauma, and that Islington's looked-after children fared better when there was a trauma informed approach to their care, and schools and colleges that adopted trauma informed approaches were also shown

¹⁵ [CAMHS – NHS Children and young people's mental health services](#)

3.87 The Committee next heard evidence from Sarah Callaghan, Director of Learning and Achievement on Children Missing in Education.

3.88 The Committee heard that national research had identified patterns in children who were disproportionately represented in not accessing formal education.

3.89 The Children's Commissioner's report investigated off-rolling and identified that in the period between 2015 and 2019, there was a 50% increase in children being electively home educated, and that there was disproportionality in the number of SEND (Special Educational Needs & Disability) children being 'off-rolled'.



3.90 While there were examples of good practice in home education, it was still one of the ways in which children can fall off the local authority's radar.

3.91 The research also identified that some schools were encouraging families whose children were at risk of exclusion, to 'off-roll' them from mainstream education.

3.92 Exclusions in Islington were said to be a last resort, but nationally the approach to exclusions, varied between local authorities. The research identified that some groups of children were overrepresented in exclusions. Locally, in Islington's own data, 39% of exclusions had some form of educational support / health and social care plan attached.

3.93 Permanent exclusions were not a particular issue in Islington. 73% of the borough's exclusions stemmed from just three secondary schools. If those were to be removed, then Islington would be in the top quartile for performance nationally. Instead, Islington has an issue with recurrent patterns of fixed-term exclusions, whereby schools can impose fixed-term suspensions of up to 45 days in an academic year.

3.94 Another issue highlighted was "unexplained pupil exits", where children may have moved schools for reasons that could include better OFSTED ratings – the process of which could also serve to make children less visible to the local authority.

3.95 A new, dedicated post within Children's Services was being put in place to strengthen the monitoring of home-educated children and work with parents where appropriate to re-engage them with formal education.

3.96 The Department for Education (DfE) visited Islington Council in 2022, to discuss new guidance on exclusions. In the new guidance, the Council will be required to hold half-termly meetings with schools, to challenge their levels of attendance.

3.97 The Committee heard that a forum has been recently established in which participating school leaders have agreed to share data on exclusions.

3.98 The Committee also heard that innovative work with several was being undertaken in several schools across the borough, to create a more supportive environment, which includes engaging with pupils to understand their views on what created an inclusive culture, and peer surveys on what helped create belonging.

3.99 Scrutiny Meeting, 28th February 2023

3.100 The Committee heard evidence from Josh Harsant of Barnardo's and Tania Townsend of Islington's Children Services, at our scrutiny meeting of 28th February 2023.



Figure 7 Islington Town Hall

- 3.101 The Committee heard that children are often labelled pre-emptively, and Josh Harsant encouraged the Committee to instead consider the points below when approaching the subject of voice and influence of children and young people: What is the problem you're trying to solve? Who are the right people to help you understand and address the problem? What are the values and ways of working that bind everyone together? Who has power to act and who has power to inform and influence?
- 3.102 The Committee were also encouraged to consider how children's rights can be put front and centre, what mechanisms there are for increasing the voice and influence of children and young people, and where the voice and influence of children and young people in the context of decision making. An example highlighted was a suggestion given to other local authorities to include a sub-section of the implications section of corporate reports for this.
- 3.103 Josh Harsant made the point to the Committee that children and young people will identify differently depending on the environment they were in, and that they were often not talked of outside of the statutory framework. Labels were not a good starting point when approaching the subject of voice and influence and the Committee should look at them as a young resident.
- 3.104 Josh Harsant cited UNICEF's Child Friendly Programme which operated in schools in two London boroughs, one of which was Redbridge, who are involving children and young people in planning matters for the first time. In response, it was noted that Islington had also involved

young people on planning matters in the past, citing the Holloway Prison redevelopment as one example.

- 3.105 The Committee next heard evidence from the Head of Strategic Programmes and Strategy, Tania Townsend, on the Voice and Influence of young people and parents/carers
- 3.106 All children and young people have the right for their voice to be heard, as was the importance of moving from participation to co-production in terms of the services used by decisions affecting and decisions regarding children and families.
- 3.107 Examples were given of what Islington currently had in place concerning the voice and influence of children and young people in Islington.
- 3.108 It was important that learning and best practice was embedded so that it can be retained long-term and not lost to officer turnover / electoral lifecycles.
- 3.109 Josh Harsant commended the consultative approach taken by officers on Youth Council questions, as an example of the good practice he was encouraging the Council to adopt.

4. **Documentary Evidence**

- Policy: Insight Briefing, February 2023 –Tania Townsend, Head of Strategic Programmes and Strategy
 - This briefing provides background information from existing literature on this subject to inform the Committee’s review.

Recommendations

OBJECTIVE

To further understand and consider the current and future challenges for children and young people who may be at risk of invisibility to the children's system and how the council is responding to these

Recommendation One

Our finding was:

Islington's electively home educating families generally found the information concerning the local authority's offer in terms of the assistance it was able to provide, ambiguous.



The evidence supporting this was:

Our meetings with home educating families:

An issue raised in each testimony was the exclusion from universal services, offers and discounts such as the holiday meals programmes and access to leisure centres. There was also differing levels of awareness among the families regarding the resources open to them as home educating families, such as the home education hub at City & Islington College.

Most of these families were previously engaged with mainstream education providers but took up home education because they felt it did not adequately meet their child's needs. There was still a desire expressed among these families for the local authority to be more of a collaborative, proactive partner, stating that the current relationship was purely regulatory. Some parents were also open to the possibility of their child returning to mainstream education in the future.



The Committee recommends that:

The Council should consultatively establish an Elective Home Education Charter that clearly sets out the role and responsibilities of the Council in relation to children being educated at home and the support it can provide; the general position concerning benefits, discounts, holiday activities (for example, Lunch Bunch) and public examinations, signposting families to central resource hubs such as City & Islington College. The Charter should make it clear that the local authority will always be ready to explore options should a family wish to return to mainstream education.



How this supports the Council's priorities

By making this process as consultative as possible, and ensuring all members of the community feel seen, heard, supported and informed, we would be meeting the Council's objective of Fairer Together ¹⁶

¹⁶ [Fairer Together | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

Recommendation Two

Our finding was:

Community awareness of the Council's offer to children and young people across the borough was variable, specifically among the home education community.



The evidence supporting this was:

Our meetings with electively home educating families:

Some home educating families that members met, were unaware of various offers open to them as Islington residents such as activities on home cooking and cultural foods.

Our meeting with Disability Action in Islington (DAI):

In the session with DAI, it was highlighted that traditional marketing (leaflets, posters) were still quite effective at reaching marginalised or isolated groups (i.e. those for whom English was not their first or spoken language, those with disabilities), and that clients would often bring copies of these printed materials into offices to ask for further explanation of the offer.

Our meetings with Platform Youth Hub and The House Project:

Young people expressed that they would be more included to engage with Council services that were visible to them through social media channels.



The Committee recommends that:

The Communications Team at the Council should review marketing practices, means of communication and engagement to ensure that all sectors of the community continue to be made aware of local authority news, promotions and community programmes, specifically working in collaboration with children's services to ensure that home educating families in particular, are receiving updates on the general offer open to them as Islington residents.

The Council should also consider, in consultation with young people, exploring and utilising different social media channels that could possibly reach this cohort more effectively.



How this supports the Council's priorities

By working to ensure all young people feel part of the community and informed of the opportunities available to them, we would be meeting the Council's objectives of Child Friendly Islington ¹⁷ and Fairer Together ¹⁸

¹⁷ [Child-friendly Islington | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

¹⁸ [Fairer Together | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

Recommendation Three

Our finding was:

Outreach work, particularly that of Islington's detached youth workers, was often constrained by a lack of available or known communal facilities where this outreach could be further developed to draw in vulnerable young people who might otherwise congregate in unsuitable and unsafe locations.



The evidence supporting this was:

Our meeting with Targeted Youth Support (TYS):

Both members of the Committee and TYS workers highlighted that in the north of the borough there were fewer youth spaces from which they could further engage with young people, particularly in the Archway area.

Our visit to Lift Youth Hub:

During the visit to Lift, the workers and young people expressed their desire to see an equivalent safe space/facility in the northern districts of the borough. Young people also reported that when they transitioned from facilities suitable for younger children such as adventure playgrounds, to those for older children, the pathways, and spaces open to them specifically catering to their needs, was unclear.

Our visit to Platform Youth Hub:

During the visit, young people expressed a desire for youth spaces to open on weekends.



The Committee recommends that:

Services across the Council should collaborate internally across directorates and externally with community partners to identify the borough's community assets and spaces that can be opened up to young people and support workers, including on weekends, evenings and in school holidays.



How this supports the Council's priorities:

By working to ensure that young people have safe spaces they can access throughout the year, we would be meeting the Council's priority of creating a Child Friendly Islington¹⁹ and a Safe Place To Call Home²⁰.

¹⁹ [Child-friendly Islington | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

²⁰ [A safe place to call home | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

Recommendation Four

Our finding was:

Members found that the library service's programme and usage was heavily affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and had not yet been fully restored to its pre-pandemic level.



The evidence supporting this was:

Our meeting with Islington Libraries:

Library officers noted that young people visit all of the libraries, but the actual number might not be reflected in our library membership as this data is based on active memberships only; visitor counts were not sufficient for this purpose. Library officers had a desire to build on the service's partnerships and restore elements of pre-pandemic programme but are constrained by resources.



The Committee recommends that:

The Council should consider allocating the resources necessary to allow officers to implement measures to transform Islington's libraries into safe havens for children and young people; specifically, to establish the feasibility of:

- Informally commissioning detached youth workers to frequent the library space at peak periods.
- Promoting the borough's libraries as a safe place of refuge for vulnerable young people.
- Strengthening the promotion of mental health support, counselling and health and wellbeing support services during the exam season(s).
- Cross-promoting library services with that of youth services at adventure playgrounds, Platform, Lift and other hubs, as a space for the 13-plus cohort.

The Council should also consider allocating resources to allow officers to evaluate the possibility of introducing measures to bolster the library service's youth offer such as:

- Advertising bookable, group study spaces.
- Restarting homework clubs.
- Collaborating with colleagues from other Council services on delivering a programme of skills sessions on studying, revision, and research.
- Providing library activities, clubs, and events for particular cohorts such as children and young people with special education needs and disabilities, looked after children and/or home educated children and their respective families



How this supports the Council's priorities:

By working to bolster the offer available to, and spaces open to young people, to learn, feel safe and supported, we would be meeting the Council's priorities on creating A Safe Place to Call Home²¹, and A Child Friendly Islington²².

²¹ [A safe place to call home | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

²² [Child-friendly Islington | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

Recommendation Five

Our Finding was:

Corporate data, reporting and key performance indicators – particularly those presented to Committee – are predominantly quantitative and focused on statistical measures, consequently not capturing qualitative, equally-successful, outcomes and progress.



The evidence supporting this was:

Our meeting with Targeted Youth Support (TYS):

Testimony from staff on the frontline corroborated members' concerns that traditional methods of reporting were not capturing all forms of success – an example given was that sometimes a child remaining in a safe place or simply making efforts to return to school were worthwhile outcomes not currently recordable under existing reporting methods.

Our meeting with Islington Foster Carers Association (IFCA):

Foster carers reported the closing of youth clubs in their neighbourhoods due to those organisations being unable to evidence required outcomes and therefore not being granted funding.



The Committee recommends that:

Officers should consider re-evaluating how reporting of success is measured and recorded across Children's Services to capture hidden outcomes.



How this supports the Council's priorities:

By working to highlight all forms of success and encourage the development and progress of the borough's young people, we would be meeting the Council's priorities on creating A Child Friendly Islington²³.

²³ [Child-friendly Islington | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

OBJECTIVE:

To explore how support to attend school, learn and prepare for the world of work can be strengthened for the following children and young people at risk:

- a. children with a social worker
- b. care-experienced young people
- c. vulnerable adolescents

Recommendation Six

Our finding was:

During the review, young people and those working with vulnerable young people, across Islington, were found to be keen for the local authority to broker more opportunities in terms of employment and business advice. Young people from marginalised groups can find it difficult to access employment and/or training – including the borough's own apprenticeship and learning programmes.



The evidence supporting this was

Our visit to Platform Youth Hub:

When asked by members what more the Council could be doing to support young people, the young people at Platform voiced a desire for the Council to provide more employment and training opportunities.

Our visit to Lift Youth Hub:

when asked the same question by members, the young people at Lift voiced a desire for more support to young people who were entrepreneurial and wanted to start their own business.

Our meeting with Targeted Youth Support (TYS):

TYS workers highlighted the difficulty in accessing employment and training for young people who had not followed traditional pathways. Lack of grades or lack of completion of the school-brokered work experience programme (which was disrupted during COVID-19 lockdowns) were cited as barriers. An example was given of a student supported by TYS who committed to their course on the basis of a flexible work placement being facilitated at a local garage, to which members noted the Council's facility in Cottage Road could fulfil that purpose. TYS workers also highlighted difficulty in securing mentoring for their young people.



The Committee recommends that:

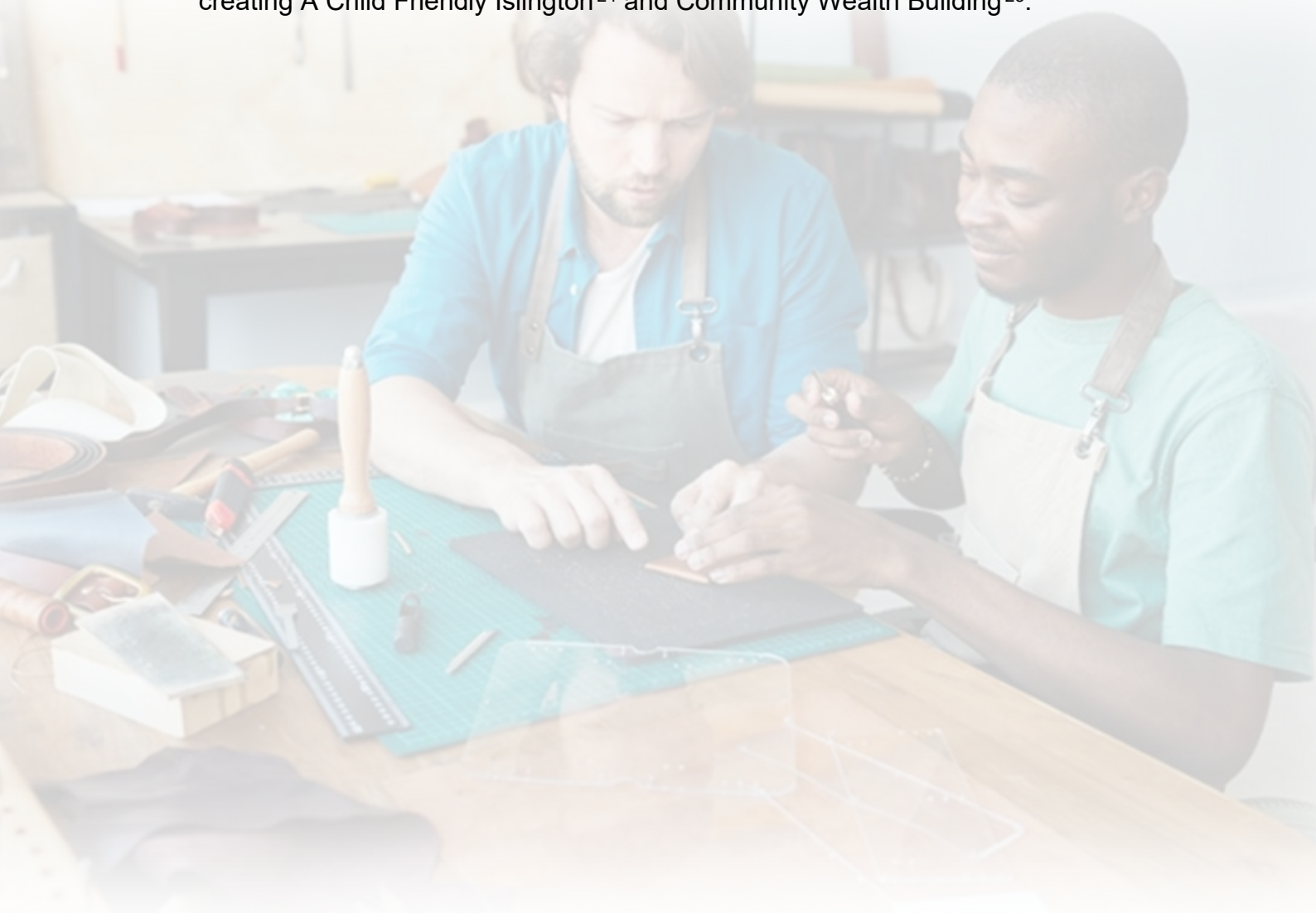
- (a) The Council should build on the 100 Hours World of Work programme by reviewing and adapting it so that it is more flexible and accessible to marginalised groups such as those not in mainstream education. In doing so, the Council should also consider whether that expanded offer could include opportunities to allow young people to build skills in entrepreneurship, learn how to set up a business, build a website and provide mentoring/coaching for young people through established partners/providers in the Islington area.

- (b) The Council's Inclusive Economy & Jobs service should improve the visibility of clear pathways for marginalised young people to access career pathways and employment support, including the Council's own in-house apprenticeship programmes. In addition, the Council should seek through its procurement processes to secure maximum youth-focused social value, e.g., World of Work opportunities, to enable local businesses to support the borough's marginalised children and young people.



How this supports the Council's priorities:

By working to bolster the opportunities available to young people and supporting a local economy that works for everyone, we would be meeting the Council's priorities of creating A Child Friendly Islington²⁴ and Community Wealth Building²⁵.



²⁴ [Child-friendly Islington | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

²⁵ [Community Wealth Building | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

Recommendation Seven

Our finding was:

Certain cohorts of children and young people experience higher levels of school absence and lower academic attainment compared to their peers.



The evidence supporting this was

Our reports for scrutiny committee meetings:

The Committee heard about the impact absence can have on a young person's education and the need for targeted intervention.



The Committee recommends that:

The Education Board should conduct granular analysis of absence data so that schools can work with their local communities to devise bespoke interventions for specific cohorts of children.



How this supports the Council's priorities:

By working to ensure that all children and young people are getting the best out of their education, we would be meeting the Council's priorities of creating a Child Friendly Islington.²⁶

²⁶ [Child-friendly Islington | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

OBJECTIVE

To assess how the voice of children and young people can be strengthened across the children's system to further influence the planning and delivery of support and services, in equitable and inclusive ways.

Recommendation Eight

Our finding was:

While many of Islington's youth services were generally reflective of the community they served, some areas still appeared at surface to be unequal or underrepresented in this regard.



The evidence supporting this was

Our meeting with the Youth Justice Service:

first-hand observation from members of the Committee of the staff in Islington's Youth Justice Service, for which it was noted that case managers were predominantly female. This contrasted with the client group which was male dominated. Staff confirmed that this was typically the case.

Our meeting with Targeted Youth Support:

first-hand observation from members on how reflective the TYS workforce was of the community served.



The Committee recommends that:

In order to provide a service that is representative of the community it serves, the Council should increase efforts to recruit and retain social workers, youth workers and other positions that work extensively with vulnerable young people, from global majority backgrounds



How this supports the Council's priorities:

By working to ensure that children and young people feel represented, we would be meeting the Council's priority of creating A Child Friendly Islington²⁷.

²⁷ [Child-friendly Islington | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

Recommendation Nine

Our finding was:

There is a profound impact on the mental health and wellbeing of looked after children and children with a social worker from staff turnover within social services. Targeted interventions may be highly effective but when they end, children and young people can face a “cliff edge” where support falls away.



The evidence supporting this was

Our meeting with The House Project:

Young people currently and/or previously supported by the House Project gave testimonies on the effect on their mental health and wellbeing from turnover of social workers, and that it greatly affected their participation and engagement levels.

Our meeting with the Youth Justice Service:

Young people outlined the effect on their mental health from a turnover of social workers and case managers on their mental health and wellbeing, and engagement with the programme. Young people reported that transition from the youth justice service to the probation service was difficult and left the feeling unsupported.



The Committee recommends that:

- (a) Explore alternative and innovative strategies should be concentrated on further strengthening Islington’s high rate of retention of social workers to ensure stability is provided for the borough’s looked after children and children with a social worker.
- (b) The Council should ensure that programmes that it runs or commissions to support vulnerable young people (such as The House Project), have some provision for ongoing support.
- (c) The Council should fully realise its aspiration of “Corporate Parenting for Life” so that the most vulnerable young people are supported into adulthood and become part of a mutually supportive life-long community.



How this supports the Council’s priorities:

By supporting the Council’s drive for Corporate Parenting for Life, we would also be supporting its’ priorities on creating A Child Friendly Islington²⁸.

²⁸ [Child-friendly Islington | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

Recommendation Ten

Our finding was:

There was more that Islington Council could be doing internally to boost the influence young people have within the local authority, specifically in the decision-making process.



The evidence supporting this was:

Our meeting with Targeted Youth Support:

TYS workers noted that young people had been invited to participate in decision making before, but that expectations weren't managed about the impact their contribution(s) would have.

Our scrutiny meeting of 28th February 2023:

During the presentation to the Committee by Josh Harsant of Barnardo's, examples were presented to members of areas in which children and young people's voice could be amplified, citing examples such as:

- (i) The London Borough of Redbridge, which was actively involving its young people on planning matters.
- (ii) Other local authorities that set aside a section in corporate reporting and decision making to consider its impact on young people.



The Committee recommends that:

- (a) Islington councillors should consider adapting their approach to community engagement to incorporate the voice of children, young people, and families, such as bringing key discussions and meetings into young people's hubs and spaces, inviting and encouraging young people to ward partnerships and inviting school children on environmental visual audits.
- (b) In order to better project the voice and influence of children and young people across the borough, the Council should consider incorporating Child Rights' Impact assessments (a section akin to finance and legal implications, but outlining the impact to children, young people and their rights/lives) into all formal reporting that is presented to its committees.



How this supports the Council's priorities:

By adapting our approach to community engagement and consultation to meet the needs of our community, we would be meeting the Council's priority of Fairer Together²⁹ and of A Child Friendly Islington³⁰.

²⁹[Community Wealth Building | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

³⁰[Child-friendly Islington | Islington Council](#) – one of five Council priorities

Conclusion

- 5.1 This review focussed on how the council works to improve the visibility of vulnerable children and ensure that there are equitable processes and inclusive practices that enable the voice of these children and young people to influence the support and services for them to thrive.
- 5.2 The Committee noted the wide-ranging work already being undertaken by the Council to improve the visibility of children and young people at risk of becoming invisible to the system. It is hoped the Committee's review will further support this work.
- 5.3 Ten recommendations have been made in response to the evidence received.
- 5.4 The Committee would like to thank all the witnesses that gave evidence in relation to the review.
- 5.5 The Executive is asked to endorse the Committee's recommendations.

SCRUTINY INITIATION DOCUMENT (SID)
Title of review: Making Children Visible
Scrutiny Committee: Children's Services Scrutiny Committee
Director leading the review: Jon Abbey, Corporate Director, Children's Services
<p>Overall aim of the review:</p> <p>To assess the way the council works to improve the visibility of vulnerable children and ensure that there are equitable processes and inclusive practices that enable the voice of these children and young people to influence the support and services for them to thrive.</p>
<p>Objectives of the review:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To further understand and consider the current and future challenges for children and young people who may be at risk of invisibility to the children's system and how the council is responding to these 2. To explore how support to attend school, learn and prepare for the world of work can be strengthened for the following children and young people at risk: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Children with a social worker b. Care-experienced young people c. Vulnerable adolescents 3. To assess how the voice of children and young people can be strengthened across the children's system to further influence the planning and delivery of support and services, in equitable and inclusive ways
<p>How does this review contribute to the Council's priorities?</p> <p>This scrutiny review will contribute to the Council's strategic priority to nurture our vulnerable children and young people in Islington, so everyone has the very best start. Making children visible enables young people have the access to the opportunities they need to feel safe, belong and thrive for a fulfilled life.</p> <p>This scrutiny review will enable the committee to explore issues related to making vulnerable children visible, the work currently being undertaken, and explore areas for further improvements to the children's improvements.</p>
<p>Scope of the review and evidence to be received:</p> <p>The review will focus on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The disproportionality and disparities for children who may be at risk of invisibility to the children's system • The challenges, opportunities, and developments to improve the visibility of children and the voice of the child/young person identified by the young people and families themselves, and professionals working in Islington • The current support and pathways for identified groups of children and young people at risk of invisibility to the wider children's system e.g., elective home education, within the virtual school, post-16 education, employment and training

- Different models of child/youth voice and influence approaches and an exploration of how this can be more effective, inclusive and achieve change.

Subject to agreement, the Committee will use the following to receive and gather the evidence:

Documents and data information to include:

- Summary of policy papers, think tank reports, and academic studies that pertain to the subject matter
- How other boroughs and organisations have embedded child/family voice, engagement, and influence approaches
- Attendance, destinations, and pathways to EET
- Summary findings from the Pathway Plans of Children Looked After who were NEET

Insight visits and/or meetings with:

- Young people who are home schooled and their parents/carers
- Care-experienced young people supported by the virtual school with a particular focus on those placed more than 20 miles outside Islington
- Care-experienced young people and their pathway to education, employment, training and housing
- Young people known to the Targeted Youth Support and the Youth Justice Service
- Staff at Lift, Platform and New River College who provide EET advice and support to young people
- Staff from Detached Youth Work and Arsenal in the Community
- All relevant senior council officers
- Other organisations and boroughs who embed child/family voice and influence approaches e.g., Participation People, Greenwich Council
- Care Leavers
- Foster Carers Coffee Morning
- Young Carers
- Parents and Carers of 2–4-year-olds
- Parents and Carers who use the charity Home Start

Additional information:

In carrying out the review the committee will consider equalities implications and resident impacts identified by witnesses. The Executive is required to have due regard to these, and any other relevant implications, when responding to the review recommendations.

We have set ourselves **five missions** in order to create **a more equal future** for Islington in 2030:

Child-friendly Islington:

By 2030, Islington is a place where all children and young people are rooted in a community where they feel safe, can thrive and are able to be part of and lead change.

Fairer Together:

By 2030, everyone in Islington who needs extra help and support can access the right support for them at the right time and in the right place.

A Safe Place to Call Home:

By 2030, everyone in Islington has a safe, decent and genuinely affordable place to call home.

Community Wealth Building:

By 2030, there is a sustainable, inclusive, and locally-rooted economy in Islington, where wealth is shared fairly and residents and businesses feel they have a stake in their community.

Greener, Healthier Islington:

By 2030, communities in Islington can access, and enjoy London's greenest, cleanest and healthiest neighbourhoods and are able to live healthy, fulfilling and independent lives.

For each of these missions, we will keep challenging ourselves to do better with and for our residents. For example, we've launched the Thriving Neighbourhoods programme, investing £10m to ensure everyone has a safe place to call home. Through Fairer Together, we will ensure anyone who needs extra help has access to a new Access Islington Hub in their local area offering support on money, work, food, family, safety, housing and wellbeing. And our Community Wealth Building programme is providing affordable workspaces for local businesses such as SPACE4 in Finsbury Park, which since opening in 2019 has had 46 regular workspace users. To deliver on our Net Zero Carbon ambitions, we have established Liveable Neighbourhoods and through the Greening Together programme will deliver up to 1.5 hectares of new green spaces by 2030.

Achieving our shared ambition for a more equal future is not just about what we do, but how we do it. We can only bring about the change we all care so deeply about through a collective endeavour with local businesses, other public services, residents and community organisations. Our communities tell us that they want to be much more involved in identifying and addressing local issues. We know they are the experts on their lives and the challenges they are facing and they need to be in the driving seat in terms of coming up with the solutions that will make the biggest difference. It is only by working **together that we can create a more equal future in Islington.**

Our Islington Promise sets out what local people can expect from us, and also what we are asking from them. No one knows exactly what the future holds, but we can promise that we will confront it together.

Glossary

Term	Meaning
AP	Alternative Provision Places that provide education for children who can't go to a mainstream school
ASC	Autistic Spectrum Condition(s) Autistic spectrum condition(s) are characterised by difficulties interacting and communicating. The characteristics of autism can be described as the 'triad of impairment': <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Socialisation - poor social skills. • Communication - difficulties with speech language and communication. • Imagination - rigid thought and resistance to change. The commonly used terms 'autism' and 'Asperger's syndrome' are autistic spectrum disorders.
CAMHS	Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services Part of the NHS, specialising in providing help and treatment for children and young people with social, emotional and mental health difficulties.
Code of Practice	Code of Practice Statutory guidance for early education settings, schools, local authorities and those that help them, on meeting their responsibilities for children with SEND.
DfE	Department for Education The Department for Education is a ministerial department responsible for education and children's services in England, supported by agencies and public bodies including Ofsted, the Education Funding Agency and the Standards and Testing Agency.
Early Years Settings	Early Years Settings Providers who receive government funding to deliver early education including maintained mainstream and special schools, maintained nursery schools, independent schools, non-maintained special schools, local authority day-care providers such as day nurseries and family centres, other registered day-care providers such as pre-schools, playgroups and private day nurseries, and accredited childminders.
EAL	English as an Additional Language Referring to students who were born in Britain for whom English is not the first language at home and for students not born in Britain, having arrived in the country after the acquisition of their first language (typically 5 years old or over).

EHCP, EHC Plan	<p>Education, Health and Care Plan</p> <p>Some children or young people with more complex educational needs receive support through an Education, Health and Care (EHC) plan. An EHC plan is a legal document that describes a child or young person's special educational, health and social care needs. It explains the extra help that will be given to meet those needs and how that help will support the child or young person to achieve what they want to in their life. The plan is drawn up by the local authority after an EHC needs assessment.</p>
EP	<p>Educational Psychologist</p> <p>Educational psychologists are trained in psychology, pedagogy and child development. They provide advice, consultation and assessment to schools and other settings</p>
Governor	<p>Governor</p> <p>Each school has a board of Governors that is responsible to parents, funders and the community for making sure the school provides a good quality education.</p>
IDL P	<p>Islington Learning Disabilities Partnership</p> <p>Islington Learning Disabilities Partnership works with people affected with learning disabilities.</p>
LA	<p>Local Authority</p> <p>Local government body responsible for providing education and for making statutory assessments and maintaining statutory plans.</p>
LDD	<p>Learning Disabilities and Difficulties</p> <p>A child has learning difficulties if he or she finds it much harder to learn than most children of the same age or has a disability which prevents them from making use of educational facilities provided.</p>
Local Offer	<p>Local Offer</p> <p>All Local Authorities must publish a Local Offer. The purpose of the Local Offer is to enable parents and young people to see more clearly what services are available in their area and how to access them. The offer will include provision from birth to 25, across education, health and social care and should be developed in conjunction with children and young people, parents/carers and local services, including schools, colleges, health and social care agencies.</p>
LAC	<p>Looked After Children</p> <p>A child is looked after by a local authority if he or she is in their care or is provided with accommodation for more than 24 hours by the authority.</p>
Mainstream School	<p>Mainstream School</p> <p>A school which is not a special school</p>
MLD	<p>Moderate Learning Difficulties</p>

	<p>Definitions of Moderate Learning Difficulties vary. However, a common understanding is that there must be substantial difficulties (3+ years below standard progress) in two or more of the following areas: literacy, numeracy, speech and language, social skills, memory, concentration - typically in conjunction with an exceptionally low score on an individual test of intelligence and notable low self-esteem / independence in learning.</p>
Municipal Year	<p>Municipal Year</p> <p>The municipal year is a period used by local government in the United Kingdom, referring to the period from May (usually when the local elections are held) to the same period the following year.</p>
NEET	<p>Not in Education, Employment or Training</p> <p>A NEET is a young person who is 'Not in Education, Employment, or Training'.</p>
OFSTED	<p>Office for Standards in Education</p> <p>OFSTED is the inspectorate for children and learners in England and they oversee the quality of the provision of education and care through inspection and regulation. They inspect childcare providers, schools, colleges, children's services, teacher training and youth work.</p>
OT	<p>Occupational Therapist</p> <p>Occupational Therapists see children who have difficulties with practical everyday activities such as dressing, eating, playing with toys etc.</p>
PEP	<p>Personal Education Plans</p> <p>PEPs are a means for all those involved with the education of a child in care to help them achieve their potential by providing a focus on the actions required by carers, child, and professionals. Over time, the PEP will provide a continuous record of the child's school history.</p>
Physiotherapists	<p>Physiotherapists</p> <p>Physiotherapists see children who have difficulties with movement (e.g.: walking, kicking a ball). The therapist will assess the child's movements and identify what the physical problems are and then devise a treatment plan.</p>
PMLD	<p>Profound and Multiple Learning Difficulties</p> <p>Children with profound and multiple learning difficulties have severe and complex learning needs, in addition they have other significant difficulties, such as physical disabilities or a sensory impairment. Children require a high level of support, both for their learning needs and also for personal care.</p>
PRU	<p>Pupil Referral Unit</p> <p>Provides education for children who may be out of school for a variety of reasons including exclusion.</p>
SEN	<p>Special Educational Needs</p> <p>Children have special educational needs if they have a learning difficulty which requires special educational provision to be made for them.</p>

SENCO	Special Educational Needs Coordinator The member of staff with responsibility for coordinating special educational provision within a school setting.
SEND	Special Educational Needs and Disability
SEN Support/SEN K	Children who have special needs but do not have an EHCP are entitled to help in school under the SEN Support category
Short Breaks	Short Breaks Short breaks are provided to give children and young people with a disability enjoyable experience away from their primary carers, helping them to develop their personal and social skills and reducing social isolation. These breaks can include day, evening, overnight and weekend activities and can take place in the child's own home, the home of an approved carer, a residential or community setting.
SEMH	Social, Emotional and Mental Health needs Social, emotional and mental health needs are a type of special educational needs in which children/young people have severe difficulties in managing their emotions and behaviour. They often show inappropriate responses and feelings to situations. This means that they may have trouble in building and maintaining relationships with peers and adults; they can also struggle to engage with learning.
Special School	Special School A school which caters for the needs of children with Special Educational Needs.

This page is intentionally left blank

Community Engagement and Wellbeing
222 Upper Street
N1 1XR

Report of: Executive Member for Equalities, Culture and Inclusion

Meeting of: Executive

Date: 7 September 2023

Ward(s): All

The appendix to this report is exempt and not for publication

Subject: Procurement strategy for the Islington Film Service contract

1. Synopsis

- 1.1. This report seeks pre-tender approval for the procurement strategy in respect of Islington Film Service in accordance with Rule 2.8 of the Council's Procurement Rules.

2. Recommendations

- 2.1. To approve the procurement strategy for Islington Film Service as outlined in this report.
- 2.2. To delegate the decision to award the contract to the Corporate Director, Community Engagement and Wellbeing, following consultation with the Executive Member for Equalities, Culture and Inclusion.

3. Background

3.1. Nature of the service

- 3.1.1. The Islington Film Service protects the Council's interests and makes sure filming is conducted with minimal impact to residents or delivery of council services. It is responsible for working with production companies to arrange all film shoots in the borough, identify locations, negotiate fees and administer financial transactions. The Film Service also arranges facilitates services such as parking and traffic

management orders, issue filming licenses, and liaises with council departments, community groups and statutory bodies where appropriate.

- 3.1.2. The current contract was procured via a tender exercise led by Camden Council on behalf of the tri-borough partnership (Camden, Islington and Lambeth councils). It was done through an open tender process and was subject to the Concession Contracts Regulations 2016. The current contract expires 30 April 2024.
- 3.1.3. The Cultural Enrichment Team is proposing to re-procure the contract for Islington Film Service for a period of three years with options to extend for up to a maximum further five years.
- 3.1.4. The Film Service requires skills and expertise which are difficult, costly and time consuming to develop in-house. The role requires:
- working with production companies to arrange all film and TV shoots in the borough
 - liaising with council departments, statutory bodies, community groups and residents
 - negotiating fees and administering financial transactions
 - facilitating services such as parking and traffic management orders
 - identifying locations
 - issuing filming licenses
 - monitoring shoots of a particular size
 - feeding back regional and national policy changes to council services (e.g. drone use, privacy laws)
 - delivering a high quality skills development and employment offer within the industry for Islington residents
- 3.1.5. Through an increase in high-end television, animation and video game production in London, the film industry has boomed in recent years. At a local level, film production generates significant Council revenue and employment opportunities, and going forward it will provide more shadowing and training opportunities. Filming also raises the profile of the borough as a cultural destination and has the potential to increase local tourism.
- 3.1.6. In a small borough like Islington, the impact of film shoots can be significant. Production companies do not need to secure permissions or licenses for many common filming requests. News media can film almost anywhere without a license, anyone can arrange for a film shoot on private property, for example on a housing estate, but the Film Service helps to monitor unauthorised film shoots which minimises the adverse impact on residents. Having a managed Film Service enables Islington to take a coordinated approach to film facilitation in the borough.

3.1.7. Ensuring Islington's Film Service is managed by industry specialists is essential to optimising the benefits for Islington residents. The role requires engagement with many of Islington Council's service areas and public, private and voluntary sector partners. It demands a distinct skillset that combines industry intelligence with an understanding of working practises both within the screen industries and with relevant authorities. This is essential to coordinating a consistent, collaborative and responsive service, reducing pressure on council teams and ensuring a joined up approach. The growing importance of film to the economy also means that appointing a specialist contractor provides the Council with an opportunity to engage the industry in our skills and employment agenda.

3.2. **Estimated value**

3.2.1. We are proposing to procure a service using the same contract model that is currently in place via a services concession contract. This ensures a managed Film Service at no cost to the council and with minimal risks as costs associated with delivering the service are effectively covered.

3.2.2. Filming in London continues to rise and there has been no drop-off in demand for location filming within Islington. This requires the Council to continue to have a managed service which covers its own costs.

3.2.3. The turnover from this contract for the period 2024-2032 is estimated at £8,019,344 equivalent to £1,002,418 per year (average of last two years annual turnover). Turnover in this context is defined as the total income generated by film shoots in the borough. The income is divided between the following parties, in order for magnitude from largest to smallest: direct payments to council services (e.g. Parking and Roadworks), a percentage of revenue assigned to the contractor, a percentage of revenue assigned to the council service commissioning the Film Service, and payments to third parties (community groups). The contract value is based on projected figures for turnover through income generated by film services. This estimation is based on projections made by Film London (the independent film and media agency developing London as an international film-making capital).

3.2.4. There has been no expenditure on this service in the last two years as it is a concession.

3.2.5. Through the tender development the Cultural Enrichment Team has consulted with internal teams working with the current contractor to explore efficiencies and the impact of film facilitation on officer time. Advice has also been sought from external partners such as Film London and the Greater London Authority, as well as the lead teams at Camden Council and Lambeth Council.

- 3.2.6. Through a thorough review process with the relevant Council services, processes have been streamlined and efficiency increased to reduce impact on officer capacity.

3.3. Timetable

- Strategy approved at the Executive meeting July 2023
- Publish tender August 2023
- Invitation to tender deadline September 2023
- Evaluation October 2023
- Contract award February 2023
- Mobilisation
- New contract starts 1 May 2024.

- 3.3.1.** We have consulted externally with Camden Council (fellow member of the tri-borough partnership) and with Lambeth Council (former member of the partnership - Lambeth has run an in-house film service since March 2022), as well as Film London (the independent body overseeing and promoting London as a destination for film shoots) and the Greater London Authority. We have consulted with elected Members and internally with the following council services:

- Inclusive Economy - Youth Employment and iWork
- Strategic Procurement
- Legal
- Highways
- Parking
- Greenspace and Leisure
- Property
- Community Partnerships
- Communications

3.4. Options appraisal

- Option 1 - Not to undertake a procurement exercise and to cease having a managed Film Service
- Option 2 - Not to undertake a procurement exercise for an external film facilitation partner and instead to deliver the Film Service in-house
- Option 3 - Procure an external film facilitation partner independently of other boroughs
- Option 4 - Procure an external film facilitation partner within a multi-borough partnership

3.4.1. Benefits and drawbacks

- 3.4.2. Option 1 – Not to undertake a procurement exercise and to cease having a managed film service. This option presents the greatest risks to Islington residents, the local economy, in-house services and the Council's reputation.

While this option would mean that officers across the Council would not need to liaise with a specialist film contractor, significant work would be passed to in-house teams in the absence of a Film Service. This would include managing speculative filming requests; shoot coordination; engagement with residents and community groups; coordination with statutory services such as the Metropolitan Police and Transport for London; processing filming products and services; financial administration; and monitoring filming activity. As well as burdening council teams, this approach would present major issues in terms of coordinating complex shoots which require a range of services from the Council and its partners. Significantly, the Council would lose oversight of film and TV production in Islington which could present issues in reducing the pressure on particular filming hotspots. The impact on communities in Islington would likely be more significant without this oversight and with less capacity to manage filming activity. As a borough we would also be less responsive to productions, damaging Islington's 'film-friendly' commitment and reputation. This would affect the development of 'cultural destinations' within the borough, the broader tourist offer and impact the local economy. We would also not be able to be selective about the kind of film and TV productions we attract to Islington and would lose a link to this increasingly important industry and the opportunity to lever social value for residents.

- 3.4.3. Option 2 – Not to undertake a procurement exercise for an external film facilitation partner and instead to deliver the Film Service in-house. This option would require a significant investment in staff resources and technology. To develop a comparable service, the Council would need to be sure it could appoint multiple officers with the industry expertise in managing a Film Service and an understanding of relevant service areas within the organisation and its partners. These skills are not readily available within the Council and it is anticipated that the service would require a minimum of two full time staff, one at managerial level, costing approximately £105,000 per annum. This is greater than the profit share income generated in 2021-22 for the Cultural Enrichment Team. It is therefore possible that a comparable in-house service would operate at a loss for the service and present a financial risk to the Council. It is questionable whether we would be able to easily source staff with this expertise which also suggests there would be risk for business continuity if in-house staff delivering this service left the Council. In addition, the volatility of the market for film services could lead to a small team having insufficient capacity in times of peak demand and excess capacity in times of lower demand. Bringing the service in-house would make benchmarking Islington's film offer with other boroughs more complex, particularly as regional bodies such as Film London and the Greater London Authority (GLA) do not keep accurate data on filming fees by borough. It is very likely that a successful bidder will also be delivering film services in other London boroughs, which will enable them to make comparisons of best practice. It is also uncertain whether we would be able to maintain Islington's commitment to the London

Filming Partnership, run by Film London with this arrangement, which could damage our relationship with Film London and the GLA. The London Filming Partnership helps the film industry, locations and film services to maintain best practice and, as a consequence, increase attractivity to film production companies, as well as maintain public confidence.

- 3.4.4. Option 3 – Procure an external film facilitation partner independently of other boroughs. This option would enable Islington to partner with a specialist film facilitation company. It would benefit residents through a professional and tailored service and reduce the burden on in-house teams by managing complex filming activity which impacts on multiple service areas, often with very short turnaround times. Appointing an external provider would ensure a more professional and strategic approach through a managed service and facilitate partnerships with pre and postproduction companies to advance skills development and employment opportunities for residents.
- 3.4.5. Option 4 – Procure an external film facilitation partner as part of a multi-borough partnership. This option would continue the successful partnership model implemented for the current contract and give scope to introduce new boroughs into the partnership. Benefits include those highlighted in Option 3 - minimising in-house costs and burdens on council teams; a higher risk assurance through a specialist and dedicated resource; a professional and tailored service; industry intelligence to ensure the most competitive financial negotiations; and increased social value benefits to residents. There are two further benefits of working in collaboration with other boroughs: 1) Shared intelligence about good working practice; 2) Reduced internal running costs for administration of contract across the partner boroughs. However, shared intelligence can be gained by liaising with other boroughs through existing film office networks and the gain of reduced administration of contract is limited to the occasions of contract renewal or extension, so in practice leads to minimal savings. There are two drawbacks to working in collaboration with other boroughs: 1) Increased internal running costs due to additional requirements for negotiation with partner boroughs; 2) Increased time delays if variations required to contract. The obstacle to working with another borough is that the current partner Camden Council has indicated that it does not wish to continue in a partnership arrangement, and establishing a new relationship with another borough council will require that council film service current contract period to expire simultaneously with Islington's and would also require considerable negotiation. The tight time period for procurement makes this option unfeasible.
- 3.4.6. Our preferred procurement route is Option 3 - Procure an external film facilitation partner independently of other boroughs through competitive tender.

3.5. Key Considerations

- 3.5.1. The award criteria for the contract will include 30% weighting for social value including sustainability and environment.
- 3.5.2. Social value: the contractor will be required to deliver key social value outputs around the provision of youth employment and skills opportunities, and the generation of income for local community organisations.
- 3.5.3. Youth Employment and Skills: The Council is committed to delivering positive social value benefits for Islington residents, working closely with schools and through the World of Work Programme (<https://www.islingtoncs.org/wow>) to offer exposure to a wide range of jobs and skills within the Creative Industry. This would be achieved through an active contribution to this programme through the provision of site visits, work experience opportunities, careers talks and workshops. The contract with the successful bidder will also include clauses relating to economic, social, and environmental sustainability.
- 3.5.4. Community Groups income generation: The Council actively supports the voluntary and community sector (VCS) organisations and other not-for-profit organisations in the borough. The reach and responsiveness of VCS organisations improve outcomes for residents across the Council's corporate priorities and support the Council's early intervention and prevention ambitions. The provider will ensure that through their services they are able to fund and support this vibrant sector and directly impact the lives of residents in a tangible way. Particular focus should be on serving disadvantaged and vulnerable residents, often based in council housing estates and deprived neighbourhoods, and mirror our commitment to create a fairer Islington by delivering the commitments in the [Islington Together 2030 Plan](#).
- 3.5.5. London Living Wage will apply.
- 3.5.6. The contract will be reviewed after an initial three year period and subsequently at regular intervals in order to ensure continuous monitoring of delivery.
- 3.5.7. There may be TUPE, pensions and staffing implications.

3.6. Evaluation

- 3.6.1. This contract is being procured under Schedule 3, social and other specific services, of the Concession Contracts Regulations 2016. The process shall treat all bidders equally and without discrimination in a transparent and proportionate manner. In accordance with Regulation 41 the contract shall be awarded on the basis of objective criteria which ensure that tenders are assessed in conditions of

effective competition so as to identify an overall economic advantage for the Council.

- 3.6.2. The process will be based on the open procedure. The open procedure means that all bidders who successfully express an interest will automatically be invited to tender and have access to the tender documents. Those who submit a tender and meet the minimum requirements (by answering selection questions) will have their full tender, method statements and pricing evaluated.

- 3.6.3. Proposed award criteria:

Award Criteria	Total
Cost	40%
Quality - Made up of	60%
Proposed approach to social value, sustainability and the environment	30%
Proposed approach to business process and service methodology (including information and communications technology)	5%
Proposed approach to filming	5%
Proposed approach to organisational structure	5%
Proposed approach to business development	5%
Proposed approach to resident and stakeholder engagement	5%
Proposed approach to risk management and monitoring	5%

The cost element of the award criteria will include 25% allocated to revenue share. Bidders will need to include an offer of a revenue share within a range set by the Council in the published tender documents. The highest percentage offer within the range will achieve the highest marks (maximum 25%).

3.7. **Business risks**

- 3.7.1. The income from film is dependent on the macro-economic situation and film industry specific variables, such as demand for product from distributors such as Netflix. If demand decreases, income will correspondingly decrease. Mitigation in the past has been a) improving the Council's working practices to streamline processing of applications of licenses, which makes the borough more attractive to production companies and b) marketing Islington as a destination for filming. This forms part of the award criteria around approaches to business process, business development, and risk management
- 3.7.2. There are opportunities to increase further the income from film in the borough, in particular through the short term or medium term rental of vacant Council properties. These will be explored through a Service Level Agreement with Islington Property Services.

- 3.7.3. Film shoots in the borough risk inconveniencing residents and as a consequence pose a reputational risk to the council through:
- suspension of parking bays
 - closures of roads, parks and amenities
 - air, noise and light pollution
 - littering of public spaces
- 3.7.4. It is essential that the successful bidder has a robust and well considered plan for resident engagement and consultation.
- 3.7.5. There are a number of risks involved in film facilitation but we believe these would be magnified without a professional film facilitation partner i.e. with no managed film service or an in-house service.
- 3.8. The Employment Relations Act 1999 (Blacklist) Regulations 2010 explicitly prohibit the compilation, use, sale or supply of blacklists containing details of trade union members and their activities. Following a motion to full Council on 26 March 2013, all tenderers will be required to complete an anti-blacklisting declaration. Where an organisation is unable to declare that they have never blacklisted, they will be required to evidence that they have 'self-cleansed'. The Council will not award a contract to organisations found guilty of blacklisting unless they have demonstrated 'self-cleansing' and taken adequate measures to remedy past actions and prevent re-occurrences.
- 3.9. The following relevant information is required to be specifically approved in accordance with rule 2.8 of the Procurement Rules:

Relevant information	Information/section in report
1. Nature of the service	The Islington Film Service is responsible for working with production companies to arrange all film shoots in the borough and thus generating income for the Council See paragraph 3.1
2. Estimated value	The estimated value per year is £1,009,579 [total turnover] The agreement is proposed to run for a period of three years with the option to extend for a maximum further five years See paragraph 3.1.3
3. Timetable	As outlined in this report. See paragraph 3.3
4. Options appraisal for tender procedure including consideration of collaboration opportunities	The preferred procurement route is to procure an external film facilitation partner independently of other boroughs through competitive tender

	See paragraph 3.4
5. Consideration of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social benefit clauses; • London Living Wage; • Best value; • TUPE, pensions and other staffing implications 	As outlined in this report. See paragraph 3.5
6. Award criteria	The award criteria for the contract will include 30% weighting for social value. The award criteria price/quality breakdown is more particularly described within the report. See paragraph 3.6
7. Any business risks associated with entering the contract	The principal business risks are around market demand for film and TV product and the impact on Islington residents of film shoots. See paragraph 3.7
8. Any other relevant financial, legal or other considerations.	See paragraphs 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3

4. Implications

4.1. Financial Implications

- 4.1.1. The contract type- service concession reduces the risk to the Council by not having to fund a team upfront in the Cultural Enrichment team to cover Filming activities. The contract also encourages the concession to strive for growth since the rewards are based on profit sharing, but previous turnover is not a guarantee that this will happen in the future. Thus, average turnover is a reasonable assessment for the value of the contract.

4.2. Legal Implications

- 4.2.1. This Report seeks approval to procure a concession contract for up to 8 years (3 years plus up to a further 5 years) at an annual turnover of £1,009,579 which means that the procurement is subject to the Concession Contracts Regulations 2016 as well as the council's own Procurement Rules; the proposed Open tender process to be published on *Find A Tender* is compliant with both.
- 4.2.2. The council has power to procure and enter into this contract pursuant to Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972, Section 1 of the Local Government (Contracts) Act 1997 and Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011.
- 4.2.3. This is a decision which, due to the total contract value being over £2m, must be taken by the council's Executive, who may delegate power to the Corporate Director to sign the Contract Award Report in due course, subject to the Corporate Director being satisfied that the contractor is competent to deliver the service and that the contract represents value for money for the council.

4.3. **Environmental Implications and contribution to achieving a net zero carbon Islington by 2030**

- 4.3.1. This service cannot be delivered currently on a zero emission basis, because through the Islington Film Service, independent film production companies will apply for licenses to film and the government has not yet introduced specific legislation to limit emissions by film production companies. The contract will include clauses relating to economic, social, and environmental sustainability. The successful bidder will be required to include material use and waste generation minimisation policies within its standard terms and conditions. The contract will include clauses relating to use of energy in environmentally sustainable ways.

4.4. **Equalities Impact Assessment**

The council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation, and to advance equality of opportunity, and foster good relations, between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it (section 149 Equality Act 2010). The council has a duty to have due regard to the need to remove or minimise disadvantages, take steps to meet needs, in particular steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities, and encourage people to participate in public life. The council must have due regard to the need to tackle prejudice and promote understanding.

- 4.4.1. An Equalities Impact Assessment is not required in relation to this report, because, after reviewing the Equalities Impact Assessment Screening Tool, the Fairness and Equality Team determined that a full Equalities Impact Assessment was not required.

5. Conclusion and reasons for recommendations

- 5.1. Following an analysis of the Islington Film Service, the recommendation is for the Council to undertake a procurement exercise for an external provider, because the other options considered are likely to incur greater expense and reduce income from film to the Council.
- 5.2. This recommendation is the result of extensive consultation including with external partners such as Film London. We have also been liaising with in-house teams, most significantly those in the Environment and Climate Change directorate, to ensure relevant services are invested in the procurement process and that issues are anticipated and addressed.

Appendices:

- 1 Exempt Appendix

Background papers:

- None

Final report clearance:

Authorised by:

Executive Member for Equalities, Culture and Inclusion

Date: August 2023

Report Author: Segun Lee-French

Tel: 0207 527 2234

Email: segun.lee-french@islington.gov.uk

Financial Implications Author: Earl Cardin, Finance Manager

Tel: 020 7527 5995

Email: Earl.Cardin@islington.gov.uk

Legal Implications Author: Clive Sheldon, Senior Lawyer, 27th March 2023

Tel: 0207 527 2965

Email: clive.sheldon@islington.gov.uk

Community Wealth Building
Town Hall, Upper Street, N1 2UD

Report of: Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance

Meeting of: Executive

Date: 7 September 2023

Wards: Clerkenwell

Subject: Re-designation of the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum

1. Synopsis

- 1.1 A Neighbourhood Forum is a body that organises the production of a Neighbourhood Plan. Neighbourhood Plans allow communities to create planning policies for their local areas. Before they can produce a Neighbourhood Plan, Neighbourhood Forums need to be formally designated.
- 1.2 The Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum was first designated in 2016. Neighbourhood Forums lapse after 5 years. After lapsing in 2021 the Forum progressed work on re-designation during 2022 before submitting an application that could be consulted on this year. The forum intends on submitting a Neighbourhood Plan and to facilitate this they have applied to Camden and Islington Councils to be formally re-designated.
- 1.3 The forum application relates to the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Area which was designated along with the forum application in 2016 and remains unchanged. The area covers parts of Islington and Camden.
- 1.4 The forum application was consulted from 10 May to 30 June 2023 and no objections were received, and the responses have been set out in the Consultation Statement (Appendix 3). The Council supports the re-designation of the forum.
- 1.5 If the forum renewal application is agreed by both Camden and Islington Councils, the forum will be approved and no other organisation or body may be designated as a neighbourhood forum for that neighbourhood area until that designation expires or is withdrawn. If designated, the Neighbourhood Forum can develop a draft Neighbourhood Plan, Community Right to Build Order, or Neighbourhood Development Order for the area.

2. Recommendations

- 2.1 To consider the summary of responses to the consultation on the application for the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum (Appendix 3).
- 2.2 To approve the re-designation of the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum pursuant to Section 61F(5) and (7) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.

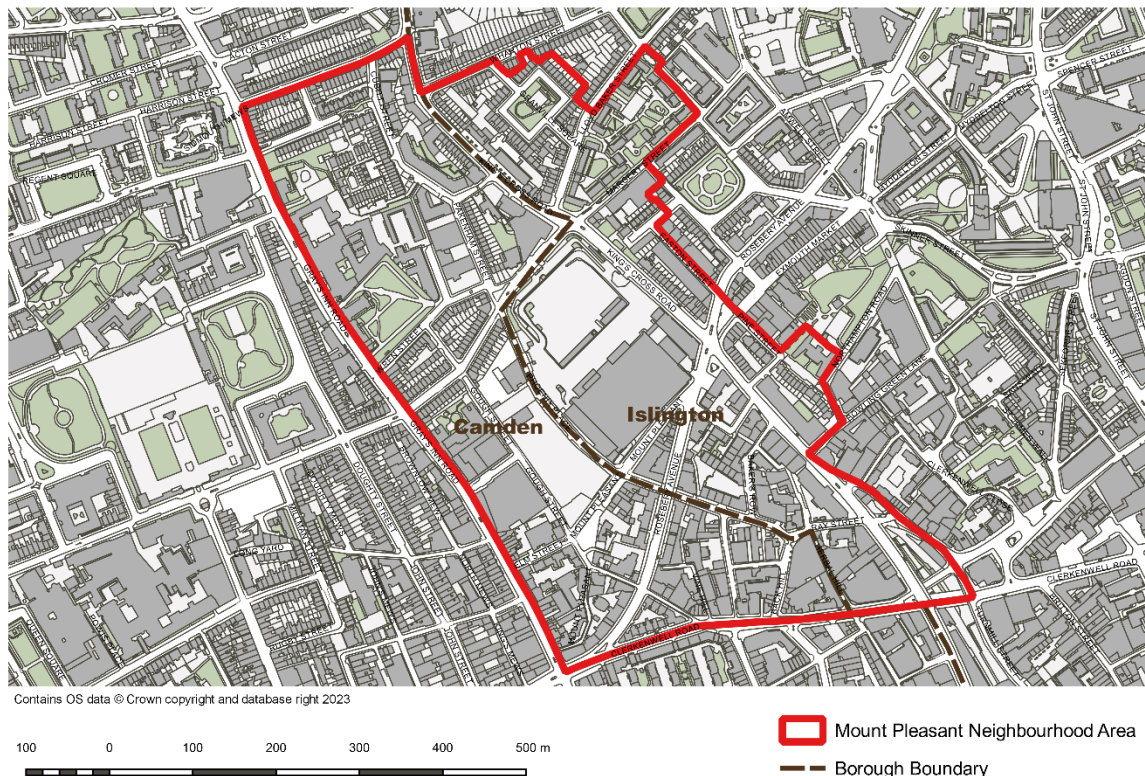
3. Background

- 3.1 Neighbourhood planning was introduced by the Localism Act (2011) and regulations are set out in the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations (as amended). Neighbourhood planning allows communities to influence the development and growth of their local area through the following:
 - Neighbourhood Plans set out a vision for the development of an area and contain planning policies that form part of the borough's Development Plan once adopted. Neighbourhood Plans have legal weight in planning decision making.
 - Neighbourhood Development Orders allow specified types of development to be built within an area without the need for planning permission.
 - Community Right to Build Orders allow community organisations to bring forward small-scale development without the need for planning permission.
- 3.2 Before a Neighbourhood Plan can be adopted, there needs to be a designated Neighbourhood Forum and Neighbourhood Area. The Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum and Area were approved by the Islington and Camden Councils in 2016. The Neighbourhood Forum designation expired after 5 years and re-designation is now being sought.
- 3.3 The Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum has drafted a Neighbourhood Plan. A Neighbourhood Plan is a statutory planning document setting out planning policies for the development and use of land in a neighbourhood and can be used in making decisions on planning applications in the area.
- 3.4 Neighbourhood Plans can also include priorities for the expenditure of Neighbourhood CIL and guidance indicates that areas with a Neighbourhood Plan should have say on spending of approximately 25% of local CIL receipts increased from 15% for areas without a Neighbourhood Plan.
- 3.5 The Council has commented on the draft Neighbourhood Plan and the Forum intend to make further changes and submit the plan in future. If a Neighbourhood Plan is submitted to the Council, approval would be subject to a separate decision in future by the Executive.

Neighbourhood Area

The Neighbourhood Area has already been adopted and is not subject to this decision. A map of the Neighbourhood Area is provided below.

Map 1: Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Area (adopted)



Neighbourhood Forum application

- 3.7 The requirements for a Neighbourhood Forum application are set out in:
- The Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012, Part 3, regulation 8, and
 - Town and Country Planning Act 1990, Section 61F(5) and (7).
- 3.8 After providing feedback on several iterations of the forum application officers of Islington and Camden Councils are satisfied that the application submitted for designation of a Neighbourhood Forum meets Regulation 8 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations (2012) and Sections 61F(5) and 61F(7) of the Town and Country Planning Act (1990). The application therefore meets the following requirements:
- It contains a statement which explains how the organisation must be established for the express purpose of promoting or improving the social, economic and environmental well-being of the area.
 - It includes a written constitution.

- The membership is made up of at least 21 individuals who live or work in the area or who are local councillors and the membership is drawn from different places and different sections of the community in the area and whose purpose reflects the character of the area: The forum has 34 members, including 1 councillor from Islington and three from Camden.

- 3.9 Section 61F of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended by the Localism Act 2011) states that Neighbourhood Forum designations expire after 5 years. A Local Planning Authority can withdraw the designation if the forum is no longer meeting the conditions of its designation.
- 3.10 If the Local Planning Authority refuse the designation of a Neighbourhood Forum they must publicise their decision and reasons in a “refusal statement”.

Consultation

- 3.11 Islington and Camden Councils carried out a joint consultation exercise on the forum applications. Under Regulations 6 and 9 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations (2012) the councils are required to publicise the applications to those who live or work in the area to which the applications relate for a minimum of 6 weeks. The consultation ran from 10 May 2023 to 30 June 2023.
- 3.12 Copies of the applications and details on how to respond were made available on the Council’s website. Copies of the application were made available at the Town Hall and notices were displayed at locations throughout the Neighbourhood Area. All contacts on the Planning Policy database were notified about the consultation.

Consultation responses

- 3.13 Islington received six responses to the consultation. No responses objected to the re-designation of the forum. Four responses supported the re-designation and two responses provided more information for the forum when developing a Neighbourhood Plan. The responses were:
- Clerkenwell Ward Councillors (Cllr Ruth Hayes, Cllr Matt Nathan and Cllr Ben Mackmurdie) supported the re-designation of the Neighbourhood Forum.
 - Two residents supported the re-designation, which included the Chair of the Margery Street Tenants and Resident’s association.
 - A resident responded to voice disappointment with discussions at forum meetings but did not object to the re-designation.
 - Natural England responded providing links to environmental information for Neighbourhood Plan preparation.
 - The Metropolitan Police responded stating that they were supportive of neighbourhood forums generally and to advocate for Secured by Design.
- 3.14 Further detail is provided in the Consultation Statement (Appendix 3)

Joint borough working

- 3.15 Officers from Islington and Camden have worked closely on managing the neighbourhood planning process in Mount Pleasant and will continue to do so to ensure consistency in advice and that regulations are met throughout the process.
- 3.16 Camden will be taking the decision to redesignation of the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum to the Cabinet Member for New Homes, Jobs and Community Investment on 8 September 2023 with a recommendation to approve.
- 3.17 It is recommended that the designation is only agreed subject to Camden agreeing their part of the Forum designation. Should Camden resolve not to determine the application officers would prepare a revised report to the Executive considering the implications of this and any revised recommendations.

Next steps

- 3.18 If the Neighbourhood Forum application is approved by both Islington and Camden Councils then the designation will be publicised consistent with the regulations.
- 3.19 If designated, the Neighbourhood Forum can develop a draft Neighbourhood Plan, in consultation with residents and other stakeholders. This will need to go through a separate process before it can be adopted as required by legislation.

4. Implications

Financial implications

- 4.1 The costs related to evaluating the Neighbourhood Area and Forum applications and conducting consultations have been covered using the allocated funds from Planning and Development existing staffing and revenue budgets. Furthermore, any costs associated with publicising the decision to designate a Neighbourhood Area will also be accommodated within the current budgets. It is estimated that these costs will amount to approximately £1000.

Legal Implications

- 4.2 The consultation on the Neighbourhood Area has been conducted in line with the relevant planning regulations.
- 4.3 The Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations (2012) (as amended) sets a prescribed date for the determination of a forum application. In this case, the prescribed date is 20 weeks from the date immediately following that on which the application is first publicised, which is 10 May 2023.

If a decision is made to refuse to designate a neighbourhood forum the Local Planning Authority must publicise the decision and set out their reasons in a “refusal statement”, as required by Section 61F(6) of the Town and Country Planning Act (1990).

Other legal implications are included within the body of the report.

Environmental Implications and contribution to achieving a net zero carbon Islington by 2030

- 4.4 There are not deemed to be any significant environmental implications from the re-designation of the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum. Impacts are only likely to arise if the Neighbourhood Forum proceeds with production of a Neighbourhood Plan for the area. A separate Environmental Impact Assessment may be required to be produced alongside a Neighbourhood Plan.

Equalities Impact Assessment

- 4.5 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation, and to advance equality of opportunity, and foster good relations, between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it (section 149 Equality Act 2010). The Council has a duty to have due regard to the need to remove or minimise disadvantages, take steps to meet needs, in particular steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities, and encourage people to participate in public life. The Council must have due regard to the need to tackle prejudice and promote understanding.
- 4.6 An Equalities Impact screening exercise has been carried out. No negative impacts were identified in the screening exercise and neutral impacts were identified for all groups of people. The re-designation of the forum clears the way for the group to create a Neighbourhood Forum which could have impacts on groups by creating new planning policies or designating sites. Adoption of a Neighbourhood Plan would be subject to a separate Council decision requiring a separate Equalities Impact Screening.
- 4.7 It is important to note that neighbourhood planning activities are carried out by local communities and not the Council. Nevertheless, officers can work with local community groups and encourage them to consider resident/equality impacts at relevant stages as proposals are developed. RIAs will only inform Council decision making. However where equalities implications are identified officers will raise these and encourage community groups to consider these impacts as part the evidence for more detailed proposals – for example, as part of a wider sustainability appraisal. Regarding the forum application officers have worked closely with the Mount Pleasant Association to ensure that as far as possible the forum is open to all, including people with protected characteristics as defined in the Equalities Act (paragraph 7.1), with membership drawn from different sections of the community and from different places within the area, as required by legislation. The application demonstrates a commitment to continue to engage with the local community and be as inclusive as possible, working to identify and engage diverse members of the local community.

5. Conclusion and reasons for the recommendations

- An application for the re-designation of a Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum (Appendix 1) has been made to both Camden and Islington Council's. The Neighbourhood Forum application meets the statutory requirements.
- No objections have been received from consultation.

- The London Borough of Camden will be deciding on the approval of their part of the Neighbourhood Forum on 8 September 2023, with a recommendation for approval.

Appendices

- Appendix 1 – Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum application
- Appendix 2 – Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum constitution
- Appendix 3 – Consultation Statement

Final report clearance:

Authorised by:

Cllr Diarmaid Ward: Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance

Date: August 2023

Report Author: Gavin Polkinghorn

Tel: 020 7527 2097

Email: gavin.polkinghorn@islington.gov.uk

Financial Implications Author: Abdulrazak Kassim

Tel: 020 7527 5512

Email: abdulrazak.kassim@islington.gov.uk

Legal Implications Author: Laura Avery

Tel: 020 7527 3226

Email: laura.avery@islington.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Application for the redesignation of our Neighbourhood Forum
Updated January 2023 (per further comments from Camden and Islington)

Dear Sir/Madam,

Please find attached the relevant documentation pertaining to the application for the redesignation of the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum.

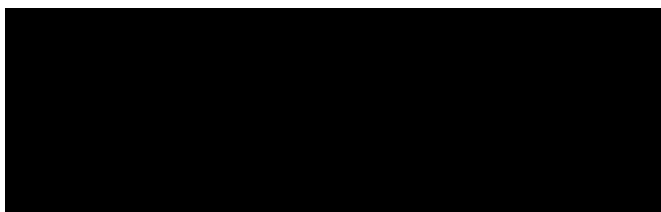
This application contains:

1. A map of the neighbourhood area boundary proposed for re-designation
2. Contact details
3. The Forum's aims
4. Statement of legitimacy
5. Membership
6. Community engagement & activities

Please do not hesitate to contact us if you have any further queries.

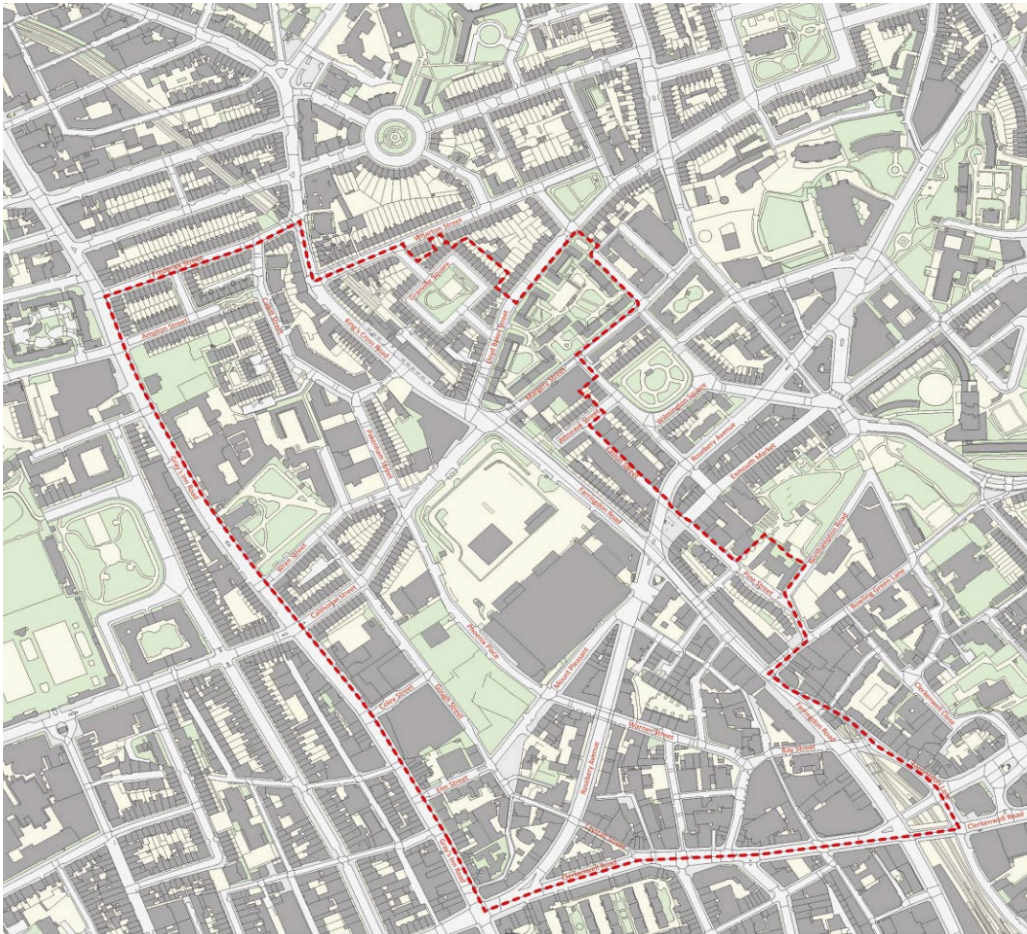
We look forward to hearing from you in due course.

Kind regards

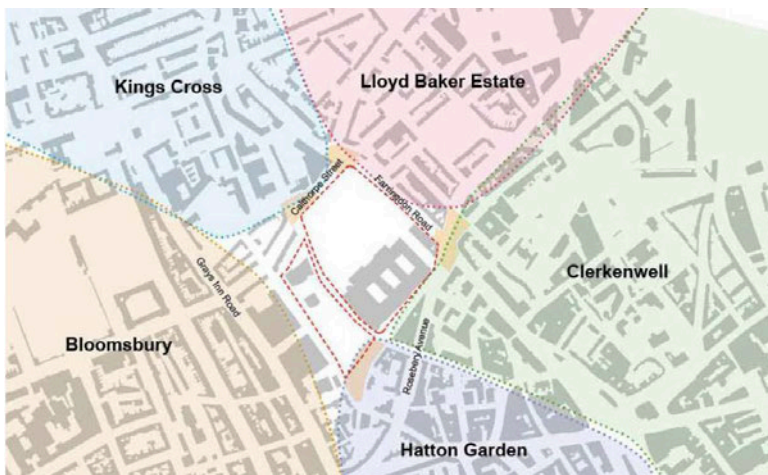


Julie Riley and Gail Sulkes (Interim Chairs)
On behalf of the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum

1. The name of the proposed, redesignated forum is “The Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum” and the name of the neighbourhood area is “Mount Pleasant”. The Mount Pleasant neighbourhood boundary is outlined below.



Statement Explaining the Neighbourhood Area:



The neighbourhood boundary encircles an area surrounded by five established neighbourhoods: King’s Cross; Lloyd Baker Estate; Clerkenwell; Hatton Garden; and Bloomsbury – as defined in the Mount Pleasant Supplementary Planning Document, 201. The creation of this neighbourhood area derives from the successful integration of the Royal Mail Group’s proposed Mount Pleasant development and the peripheries of the surrounding five established neighbourhoods

2 CONTACT DETAILS:

The Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum

Email: mpforumwebsite@gmail.com

Website: <http://www.mountpleasantforum.org.uk/>

Interim Chairs and public contacts:

Julie Riley, Camden

Gail Sulkes, Islington

3 AIMS OF THE MOUNT PLEASANT FORUM

The MPNF exists for people in our Area to influence planning decisions that impact us and for the express purpose of promoting and improving the social, economic and environmental well-being of individuals living and working in the area including promoting the carrying on of trades, professions or other businesses, primarily through the development and implementation of a Neighbourhood Plan and such other purposes as the Forum may from time to time decide. Emerging from the Mount Pleasant Association the MPNF now has a broader purpose: consulting on and representing local views, needs and desires regarding development plans and projects.

The Forum does this by:

1. Inviting dialogue among and between local community groups within our Area and providing a constructive platform for making suggestions, objections and alternate proposals directly to developers, council planners, and other stakeholders.
2. Developing a Neighbourhood Plan and overseeing its approval, implementation and future development.
3. Monitoring planning announcements in the Area with the potential to impact our community.

4 LEGITIMACY

The Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum was born out of the Mount Pleasant Association, which was established in 2012 as a cooperative group of individuals, communities and businesses concerned with the Royal Mail Group's proposals for the redevelopment of the Mount Pleasant site. The Mount Pleasant Association stood up for the neighbourhood in public meetings and forums, including deputations at Camden (28 February, 2014) and Islington (10 March, 2014) Town Halls and the Great London Authority (3 October, 2014), communication with Members of Parliament, and the Greater London Authority, and voiced the views of the neighbourhood through a wide range of media outlets, including BBC London News, London Live, The Guardian, The Evening Standard, Camden New Journal, Islington Tribune, Islington Gazette, Monocle Radio, Building Design, and the Architects' Journal

4.1 We believe that the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum meets the conditions contained in section 61(F) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and is a relevant body capable of being re-designated as a Neighbourhood Forum.

4.2 Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum (MPNF) is a well-established and publicly recognised community group of diverse local residents and stakeholders living in and working around Mount Pleasant established to promote and / or improve the social, economic and environmental well-being of individuals living and working in the area; to promote sustainable development in the area; to help create, maintain and foster good relations between all the stakeholders which share the area; and to help to preserve and enhance the integrity of the conservation areas. It has been well attended for the 7 years it has existed, circulating newsletters to a subscription of over 200 people. It has successfully represented the views of local people and has been a 'go to' for various incoming developers who want to work with the local community. Through involvement in the forum, many local community members have

become regularly active in local issues, representing local views and influence outcomes on behalf of the community.

4.3 The area proposed for re-designation is under threat of over/inappropriate development so, now more than ever, a collective body is needed to protect the existing community and help the incoming to integrate the new ventures to create optimal outcomes for all. The Forum is also uniquely positioned to provide input and influence on the cumulative impact of development taking place at the boundary of and across the two boroughs.

4.4 We have held many public meetings attended by local residents and business owners, Council Planning Officers, Ward Councillors and local members of Parliament, as well as other stakeholders in the area, including representatives of the Royal Mail Group, Taylor Wimpy and UCL Estates. We have successfully assisted with the applications for designations of Asset of Community Value for two of our valued hubs, Calthorpe Community Gardens and the Calthorpe Arms. We have assisted with the setting up of the Friends of St Andrews Gardens, and helped to rebut a licencing application on Cubitt St. (Please read more about our recent work below in Section 6: Activities) We host a public meeting approximately every quarter, though this fluctuates depending on the frequency of impending events. Details of these meetings, including minutes, can be found on our website.

5 MEMBERSHIP

5.1 The Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum is a public forum open to all, including protected characteristics as defined in the Equalities Act. Membership is open to those who live or work or are a councillor in the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood area in accordance with Section 4 of the constitution.

We have an active and diverse membership of individuals and other stakeholders from across the neighbourhood and in surrounding communities that is representative of the areas demographic character. We have engaged with people of all ages, from young pupils at Christopher Hatton Primary School, those that take part in activities at the Calthorpe Community Garden, local businesses and older people, and those of all ethnic groups, who are mostly fairly represented on their respective residents' associations.

Based on 2011 Census data (the 2021 Census data is not yet available but generally we feel the demographic of our neighbourhood remains largely the same). the combined breakdown of the Clerkenwell, Holborn & Covent Garden and King's Cross Wards by age and ethnicity is as follows:

Combined population of three wards split by age

Age	Residents	%	% (not inc. children)
0-18	6,089	17%	-
19-39	18,058	50%	60%
40-59	7,816	21%	28%
60-79	3,549	10%	12%
>80	844	2%	3%
TOTAL	36,356	100%	100%

Source: 2011 Census

Combined population of three wards split by ethnicity

Ethnicity	Residents	%
White (all groups)	21,978	60%
Mixed (all groups)	1,964	5%
Asian (all groups)	7,862	22%
Black (all groups)	3,344	9%
Other (all groups)	1,208	3%
TOTAL	36,356	100%

Source: 2011 Census

The very local population within our area boundary may be slightly less diverse than the wider area (which includes the more ethnically varied large council holdings such as the Bourne Estate and those around Cromer Street) – probably more in line with the Clerkenwell specific details where <30% of the local population is non-white.

As required, we have recently re-surveyed our registered Forum members (November 2022) to update the following information:

76% are of working age

24% are of retirement age

17.5% of members are of non-white ethnicity

We have also made (and will continue to make) a concerted effort to bring diverse views to the membership and to engage even more local business owners. Harder to reach communities are sometimes represented by their community leaders (like tenants and residents associations).

It is of note that further to named forum members we have a mailing list of over 200 interested local people. We expect our membership to grow as the Mt Pleasant site is completed and residents move into the area.

The Forum is and will continue to be as inclusive as possible and we will continue to work to identify diverse members of our community who may be “hard-to-reach” and develop opportunities to make the forum approachable and inclusive for them.

5.2 The Forum and its members aim to follow the ‘Nolan Principles’ of public life and are committed to equality of opportunity and maintains and applies an Equal Opportunities Policy in all of its activities.

5.3 Forum Members

While our engagement in the wider community stretches to almost 200 people as evidenced by those signed up to our mailing list, the following are registered forum members for the purposes of this application that live or work in the area or are local councillors. Please see the attached separate document with required detail of full home addresses for forum members and signatures for Islington members.

		Name	Postcode	Email
1	Ward Councillor, Islington	Matt Nathan		Matt.Nathan@islington.gov.uk
2	Ward Councillor, Camden	Julian Fulbrook		Julian.Fulbrook@camden.gov.uk
3	Ward Councillor, Camden	Sue Vincent		Sue.Vincent@camden.gov.uk
4	Ward Councillor, Camden	Jonathan Simpson		Jonathan.Simpson@camden.gov.uk
5	Resident	Julie Riley		

10	Resident	Gail Sulkes
----	----------	-------------

6 COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT AND ACTIVITIES

Community Engagement, Membership and Public Meetings:

Over the past seven years, the MPNF has expanded to include more community members and executive representatives from Islington. The Executive continues to have six officers from Camden and how additionally has two from Islington.

In 2017 and each year since, we have held at least 3 public meetings including an AGM. We make the minutes available on our website for anyone that can't attend. In between sessions, we have regular and meaningful contact with local residents around important issues related to planning, traffic, environment, etc. We continue to use the constitution ratified by the forum in January 2022.

We adapted well to Covid organising well attended community meetings over Zoom and publicising both meetings and opportunities for local neighbours to contribute to consultations and discussions through our website and social media. We built and solidified engagement with local councillors and others in relevant roles in both councils.

We engage consistently and committedly with other local community groups such as the Calthorpe Street Residents Association, The Cubitt Street Residents Association, The Amwell Society, The Margery Streets Residence Association, BRAG, etc.

Our Executive has 6 members:

Julie Riley: Interim Chair & Treasurer (Camden)
Gail Sulkes: Interim Chair (Islington)

The Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum mailing list is comprised of subscribed individuals, many of which are members of local residents' groups (see list below) and businesses. In addition to the 200+ individuals and other local businesses signed up to our email list, many members communicate and disseminate information through their respective neighbourhood groups, networks and organisations, reaching thousands of individuals across the area from all ethnic and socio-economic backgrounds. These groups include:

Tenants' and Residents' Associations:

Calthorpe Street (86 members)
Churston Mansions (27 residential units)
Granville Square (45 houses, many subdivided)
Holsworthy Square (65 residential units)
Laystall Court (30 residential units)
Margery Street Estate (225 residential units)
Mullen Tower (33 residential units)
New Calthorpe Estate Tenants' and Residents' Association (100+ residential units)
Warner Building (23 residential units)

Residents /Members of:

The Amwell Society (231members)

Calthorpe Community Gardens
Cubitt Street
Holborn Community Association
Lloyd Baker Street
Pakenham Street
Pine Street
Rosebery Avenue
Warner Street
Wharton Street
Wren Street
Yardley Street
St George the Martyr Primary School (210 pupils)
Christopher Hatton Primary School (210 pupils, plus nursery)

The Forum is committed to working closely and collaboratively with adjacent neighbourhood forums and other organisations on matters and areas of mutual interest.

Neighbourhood Plan:

Our overall vision remains consistent with previous drafts of our plan:

The Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Plan (Plan) seeks to retain and enhance diverse residential and working communities as well as varied, innovative and rich urban character in the Area. The Plan promotes the health and well-being of residents by supporting the highest environmental standards. This will be achieved through the influencing design of buildings and open spaces, promoting walking, cycling and public transport, improving air-quality and encouraging the 'greening' of the streets.

In implementing the plan, we will achieve more active community participation and influence in key decisions and investments, The plan provides a platform to engage further with local businesses, supporting their involvement (alongside individuals and community groups).

In the past two years, we have considered extensive comments and input from both Camden and Islington councils, as well as additional input and consultation with individuals and community groups in the neighbourhood. We have also taken additional advice from our planning advisor Vincent Goodstadt and after extensive revisions and updating, our plan is now finalised and ready to be submitted immediately after re-designation.

Funding:

In the early days of the forum, we received a small grant which was carefully used to build our website and focused on engagement and communication with the local community. Beyond that we have had no further formal funding and operate on a completely volunteer basis with a significant commitment of time and effort from members of the local community and our executive.

Activities:

The forum has been involved in many local issues and priorities. Members have at times been highly aligned, and in other cases with a wide range of passionately held views. We continue to aim to create the space for robust and respectful debate, representing and communicating the views of the neighbourhood and advocating on behalf of the local community as aligned with the intended vision and objectives of our draft plan.

Some of the issues we have actively been involved with are:

- Eastman Dental Hospital Redevelopment: representing views and concerns of residents in the New Calthorpe Estate (including the reformation of a resident's association) as well as wider traffic and construction management issues around the area
- Panther House redevelopment: community input and consultation
- Mt Pleasant Pocket Park: consultation on naming and design
- Edward Rudolph House (former Children's Society) redevelopment: community input, consultation, representation at public hearing and appeal
- Camden Consultation on Forming Areas of Cumulative Construction
- Mt Pleasant Development: construction impact and further redevelopment proposals, regular participation in the CMG and review and input to change in planned development
- LTNs and traffic re-designations on Gray's Inn Road: consultation and input
- Application for ACV protective order for the Calthorpe Community Gardens
- Application for ACV protective order for the Calthorpe Arms
- Charles Rowan House: consultation and input
- Formation of The Friends of St Andrews Gardens

Conclusion:

The MPNF continues to be an active and effective Forum since its original designation. We have successfully adapted and evolved to be active across a full range of relevant areas covering both Camden and Islington and bringing new members and relationships into our work. We also adapted well during the pandemic continuing and building engagement with the local community to provide input and positively influence outcomes in favour of local residents.

It has taken longer than planned to complete and submit our Neighbourhood Plan. This is due to Covid related delays and other health problems for some of our Executive as well as the requirement to address input and comments from both Islington and Camden Councils. We trust both councils will acknowledge these challenges and our commitment to listen to and incorporate their comments and look favourably on this new draft.

This page is intentionally left blank

Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum

Constitution

1. Name, Geographic Area & Tenure

- 1.1 The Neighbourhood Forum is known as the **Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum** (herein referred to as the **Forum**).
- 1.2 The Area Boundary shall be the area within the designated Neighbourhood Area and may be changed by the Forum Executive as it considers necessary from time to time and will be finally determined on designation by the relevant authorities. The Area falls within the boundary of the London Boroughs of Camden and Islington and is contained in the wards of Holborn & Covent Garden, Clerkenwell and Kings Cross.
- 1.3 The Forum will be governed in accordance with Neighbourhood Planning Regulations 2012. <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2012/637/contents/made>
- 1.4 The Forum shall exist for 5 years from its formal re-designation by Camden and Islington Councils, and at its AGM at the end of year 4 (2026) the Forum will give consideration to a continuing or successor organisation to maintain and monitor the Forum.

2. Purpose

- 2.1 The Forum is established for the express purpose of promoting and/ or improving the social, economic and environmental well-being of individuals living and working in the area including promoting the carrying on of trades, professions or other businesses, primarily through the development and implementation of a Neighbourhood Plan and such other purposes as the Forum may from time to time decide.
- 2.2 Promote sustainable development in the neighbourhood area (sustainable development means 'development which meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs').
- 2.3 Enable residents, landowners, occupiers and workers to discuss local issues and help representation of their views in decisions affecting the area
- 2.4 Help to create, maintain and foster good relations between all the stakeholders which share the area.
- 2.5 Help to preserve and enhance the integrity of the conservation area.
- 2.6 Do anything else which is lawful for the attainment of the ends above including raising funds.

3. Governance & Structure - Forum, Management & Liability

- 3.1 The Forum must have a minimum of 21 members at all times.
- 3.2 The Annual General Meeting of the Forum is the sovereign decision-making body and gives legitimacy to the Executive Committee.
- 3.3 The Forum shall be managed by an Executive, who shall be elected at the Annual General Meeting (AGM).
- 3.4 Unless expressly provided otherwise, the liability of all members of the Forum for their respective obligations and liabilities in tort contract or otherwise shall be several and shall extend only to any loss, liability or damage arising from their own acts or omissions.
- 3.5 Where more than one of the members is liable for the same obligation or liability, liability for the total sum recoverable shall be attributed to the relevant persons in equal shares.
- 3.6 Unless expressly provided otherwise, under no circumstances shall members be jointly liable for any loss, liability or damage arising from any of their acts or omissions.
- 3.7 Unless otherwise agreed by a unanimous vote of the members. No Executive Committee Member shall have the power or authority to enter into any third party contractual or other legally binding agreements on behalf of the members, and or any of the other Committee members.
- 3.8 Any contracts entered into on behalf of the Forum, and or registered members of the Forum, will be binding only on those Committee members that have authorised the contract by way of execution of the contractual documentation.
- 3.9 All liabilities of the Committee shall be several. Where more than one member of the Committee is liable for the same obligation or liability, liability for the total sum recoverable shall be attributed to the relevant persons in equal shares
- 3.10 Funds of the Forum may be used to indemnify any liability costs or expense that may be incurred by the Committee in the lawful and proper administration of the Forum.
- 3.11 All personal data acquired by the Forum shall only be used for the purposes for which it was sought, and it shall not be further processed or disclosed without the prior consent of the supplier. With respect to the collection, use and storage of information, the Forum will take all reasonable steps in accordance with The Guide to Data Protection and commit to registering as a data controller with the Information Commissioners Office.

4. Forum Membership/Voting

- 4.1 The Forum shall be a representative body comprising of at least 21 individuals. For a decision of the Forum to be valid, it requires majority support amongst all Members who are present and voting at a General Meeting, and also requires majority support amongst all Members who are residents on the Forum who are present and voting at the meeting.
- 4.2 Membership of the Forum shall be open to any individual who lives or works or is a Ward Councillor within the area defined in Article 1.2.
- 4.3 Membership shall include at least one local Ward Councillor whose ward includes any part of the designated area of the Forum.
- 4.4 There shall be no group voting membership of the Forum, however local resident, trade/ professional and business groups, including Business Improvement District(s) shall be encouraged to take up Associate Membership. Note: Associate Members do not have a vote.
- 4.5 The Forum will aim for as wide a representation of communities in the area as possible.
- 4.6 The Forum recognises that not everyone who cares about the area also lives in the area. The Forum may, at the discretion of the Management Committee invite anyone aged 16 or over and not resident in the area but with an interest in it to be an Associate Member (see 4.8).
- 4.7 Forum working groups may be set up as necessary to advise the open Forum and management committee when particular expertise is required. These may co-opt as necessary from outside the Forum members.
- 4.8 Only full members of the Forum are entitled to vote, as defined in 4.1
- 4.9 The Forum shall keep an up-to-date list of members' names and contact details for the purposes of involving them in the work of the Forum.
- 4.10 The Forum does not levy any form of subscription on its members.
- 4.11 The Forum may suspend from membership anyone who brings the Forum into disrepute by, for example, repeatedly and/or unapologetically flouting its Values (as expressed in Article 8). Suspended members are not entitled to vote, speak at or attend meetings or be members of the Management Committee. A suspended member may re-apply for membership after a period of 12 months.

5. Annual General Meeting (AGM)

- 5.1 The Management Committee shall organise an Annual General Meeting (AGM) of members between 11 and 15 months after the previous AGM. It shall give at least 14 days notice of the meeting to members via the Forum website and/or other appropriate means.
- 5.2 There must be a minimum of 14 members present at an AGM.
- 5.3 Every member present has one vote.
- 5.4 The Chair and Executive Committee shall present the Annual Report and independently examined accounts for the Forum consisting of a statement of income and expenditure and a balance sheet for the previous financial year.
- 5.5 The Executive Committee will retire at each AGM but may stand for re-election. Any full member of the Forum may stand for election to the management committee.
- 5.6 Minutes of AGM shall be kept and approved by the Executive Committee at its next meeting and by the membership at the next AGM. Copies of the draft minutes are made available to members on request; copies of the draft minutes approved by the committee are made publicly available; copies of the agreed minutes are made publicly available.

6. General Meetings

- 6.1 The committee will organise General Meetings (GM) as the need arises.
- 6.2 The committee must organise an Extraordinary General Meeting (EGM) of members within 28 days of a request submitted by 14 or more members. The committee must give at least 14 days notice of a GM or EGM to members via the Forum website and/or other appropriate means.
- 6.3 Business transacted at any GM or EGM includes consideration of any business announced in the agenda.
- 6.4 The quorum at all General Meetings (AGM, GM or EGM) is 14 members.
- 6.5 General Meetings are usually public meetings open to non-members to attend, unless the Executive Committee decides that any particular meeting should be for members only.

7. The Executive Committee

- 7.1 The Executive Committee is elected by members at the Forum's Annual General Meeting and consists of at least 7 members including Chair, Secretary and Treasurer. The procedure used to elect the committee should favour broad representation from different communities in the area. More than 50% of the committee shall be residents.
- 7.2 The Executive Committee can co-opt people to be members of the committee at its discretion. Co-opted members do not have a vote in any Committee decisions.
- 7.3 The Executive Committee agrees a schedule for its meetings and meets as required. Normally these meetings are face to face, but the Committee can meet by other means including via email or telephone conferencing if all members of the committee agree so to do.
- 7.4 The quorum at any Executive Committee meetings is four or at least one third of their members whichever is larger. The 'indicative decisions' of inquorate meetings have no effect until and unless they are ratified at a subsequent quorate meeting.
- 7.5 Members of the Executive Committee are expected to attend meetings of the committee. Should a member not attend and fail to send apologies for three consecutive meetings, they are understood to have resigned from the Committee. Any member who fails to attend four consecutive meetings (face to face or electronic meetings), with or without apologies, may be deemed to have resigned from the Committee.
- 7.6 Minutes of the Executive Committee are kept and made available to members on request: as DRAFT minutes; and publicly as AGREED minutes once they have been agreed at a subsequent meeting.
- 7.7 Meetings of the Executive Committee are open to all members of the Forum to attend by request and the Committee may invite guests to attend at their discretion.
- 7.8 The Executive Committee shall maintain a website giving details of the Forum, its meetings, activities, policies and – where possible - enabling discussion of issues of concern to the neighbourhood.

8. Values

- 8.1 The Forum and its committee members aim to follow the 'Nolan Principles' of public life. That is, they aim to act with:
- 8.2 Selflessness
- 8.3 Integrity
- 8.4 Objectivity
- 8.5 Accountability
- 8.6 Openness
- 8.7 Honesty
- 8.8 and seek to promote these values by Leadership and example.
- 8.9 The Forum is committed to equality of opportunity and maintains and applies an Equal Opportunities Policy in all of its activities.

9. Register of Committee Members' Interests

- 9.1 The Secretary will keep a Register of Committee Members' Interests detailing any relevant financial interests in the Area or any other interest which could be deemed to have an influence on decisions likely to come before the Committee.
- 9.2 Members will abstain from voting on any matter in which they have a financial interest.

10. Rules at All Meetings (Forum and Management Committee)

- 10.1 Chairing – each meeting has a chair who is usually the Chair of the Forum, or the Vice Chair in their absence. The chair of the meeting ensures that the business of the meeting is transacted in an orderly and respectful way.
- 10.2 Decision Making – the Forum endeavours to make decisions by consensus, but in the case of a vote: decisions are made by simple majority of those present and entitled to vote subject (Article 4.1). When the vote is tied, the chair of the meeting has a second, casting vote.
- 10.3 Speaking – all members including associate members are entitled to speak at meetings and at Public Meetings all members of the public are entitled to speak.

11. Website

11.1 The Forum will maintain a website on which is shown information including: the Forum's name and area covered; the Forum's email address; the names of Executive committee members; this Constitution; policies agreed by the Forum; notices; agendas; and minutes of meetings.

12. Finance

12.1 All income to the Forum is used to further the Aims and Objectives of the Forum given in this Constitution and for no other purposes.

12.2 The Treasurer keeps proper account of the finances of the Forum and ensures that the Forum has a bank account in its own name. All cheques issued by the Forum need to be signed by at least two authorised members of the committee.

12.3 The Forum's accounts are examined at least once a year by an independent person who is not a member of the committee.

13. Alterations and Disbanding the Forum

13.1 This Constitution can only be changed at a General Meeting of the Forum. Any change to the Constitution requires a simple majority of votes of the members present and who are entitled to vote (subject to Article 4.1). The details of the proposed change(s) must be included on the agenda.

13.2 The Forum can only be disbanded at a duly advertised EGM called for the purpose of deciding whether to disband. A vote to disband the Forum needs a simple majority of the members present and who are entitled to vote (subject to Article 4.1). If the Forum votes to disband, any assets held in the name of the Forum after the payment of all debts and liabilities will be applied towards charitable purposes for the benefit of residents in the area.

Date adopted: 18.01.2022

Signed:

Print Name: Gail Sulkes/Julie Riley

Dates of any subsequent revisions:

Consultation Statement

Redesignation of the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum

The Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum applied to Camden and Islington Councils to be formally re-designated as a neighbourhood forum. The Forum was established in 2016 and after five years in operation must now re-apply if it is to be formally designated for a further five years.

Under Regulations 6 and 9 of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations (2012) the councils are required to publicise the applications to those who live or work in the area to which the applications relate for a minimum of 6 weeks.

Islington and Camden Councils carried out a joint consultation exercise on the forum applications. The consultation and decision making process for each Council is separate. Respondents were informed that representations needed to be made separately to each Council. This consultation statement is for representations made to Islington Council.

The consultation ran from 10 May 2023 to 30 June 2023.

The following consultation actions were carried out:

- Copies of the applications and details on how to respond were made available on the both the Councils websites (consultation page and the Neighbourhood Planning pages).
- Copies of the application were made available at Islington Town Hall, Pancras library in Camden and 31 notices were displayed at locations throughout the Neighbourhood Area (17 notices were placed within Islington's section of the Neighbourhood Area and 14 in Camden).
- All contacts on the Planning Policy databases of both Councils were notified about the consultation. This includes statutory consultation bodies and prescribed bodies, contacts from voluntary and community sector including TRAs and contacts from the development industry.

Nine consultation responses were received. Six responses supported the re-designation and two responses provided more information for the forum when developing and Neighbourhood Plan and one had no objections. A table summarising the representations and the Councils responses are set out on the following page.

In line with Council policy some names and all personal information have been removed (for further information see www.islington.gov.uk/privacynotice).

Summary of consultation responses

Ward Councillors

(received by Islington)

Summary of representation

Cllr Ruth Hayes as a Clerkenwell ward councillor responded to support the re-designation of the neighbourhood forum. The other Clerkenwell ward Councillors Cllr Matt Nathan and Cllr Ben Mackmurdie were copied to the response and also support the re-designation.

The response states that it is of real benefit to bring together representatives from both boroughs covered by the Mount Pleasant Development, and to seek to enhance community engagement and voice. It states there are few opportunities for residents and community groups to share experiences across borough boundaries and to highlight issues of concern and areas for improvement, and this provides a valuable opportunity to develop a neighbourhood plan which draws on residents' experiences.

Council response

Support for the re-designation of the forum is noted.

Resident and chair of the Margery Street Tenants and Residents Association

(received by Islington)

Summary of representation

The representation supports the application to re-designate the forum, and makes the following points:

- It is vital the communities are given a voice regarding developments in their area and considers that this is often overlooked as with the Mount Pleasant development where consultation took place after the plans had been developed.
- The community should be more constructively involved as they know the area and its needs.
- They support well thought out development plans, but this can only happen if there is community input.
- The tenants and residents of Margery Street TRA have been involved in the development of the forum and have been active in many planning applications. To be formally part of the local authority development plans in the area is welcomed.

Council response

Support for the re-designation of the forum is noted.

Resident

(received by Islington)

Summary of representation

The representation states:

- Attended meetings of the Forum from around 2016 onwards and were disappointed with the discussions.
- They consider that Mount Pleasant has been transformed into high rise nothingness.
- They are bewildered that the joint planning brief was approved by Camden and Islington.
- They have no objection to the continuation of the forum and wishes it well, however they consider that until the planning law is amended to decentralise the planning process nothing much will be gained by the neighbourhood forum, whose decisions may be rescinded by local government, the planning inspectorate or the Mayor.

Council response

Noted regarding no objection to designation of the forum.

Resident

(received by Islington)

Summary of representation

The resident supports re-designation of the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum.

They state that due to large scale development in the area it is important that residents and local businesses are involved to maintain and diverse, multi-use, liveable space.

They are concerned about developers maximising profits through too dense development, lack of green space, a predominance of residential use and empty homes.

They refer to the Coin Street development on the South Bank as a positive example of community led development.

They consider the Mount Pleasant development could be asset for the future with community input which provided for a variety of people's needs

Council response

Support for the re-designation is noted.

The Metropolitan Police

(received by Islington and Camden)

Summary of representation

The Metropolitan Police responded stating that they are supportive of neighbourhood forums generally and to advocate for Secured by Design and use of a designing out crime officer.

They encourage Local Planning Authorities to actively engage with Metropolitan Police Designing Out Crime Officers and to apply Secured by Design planning conditions where appropriate. They extend this advice to the Neighbourhood Forum.

Further detailed information was enclosed which can be used by the Neighbourhood Forum when developing a Neighbourhood Plan, and citing the benefits of a Designing Out Crime approach.

Council response

The Council notes the support for the neighbourhood forums generally.

Natural England

(received by Islington)

Summary of representation

Natural England responded to providing no comment on the forum. Response provided information that the forum may wish to use when developing a Neighbourhood Plan to identify environmental risks and opportunities.

Response noted.

Transport for London (TfL)

(received by Camden)

Summary of representation

TfL confirm that we have no objections to the re-designation of Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum.

Council response

Noted.

Resident

(received by Camden)

Summary of representation

The resident supports the application.

At a time of heavy and multiple developments in this area it is important that a forum exists to provide a voice for the existing and incoming communities.

The Forum has important links to the residents associations in the area, which have been key in working with developers in the area such as the UCL Estate, to lever funding for improvements to the estates.

This does not compensate for the aggravation experienced by all residents but it does give agency. We now have more and more residents coming forward to engage with us.

This is the power of communities uniting in forums like this one and why, in such a central area of London which is subject to so much redevelopment it is so important to grant this re-designation. The aim is not to hinder but to strengthen good change.

Council response

Support for the re-designation is noted.

Resident

(received by Camden)

Summary of representation

The resident wholeheartedly supports the re-designing the Mount Pleasant Neighbourhood Forum (2023) and confirms they live within the Forum's boundaries.

Council response

Support for the re-designation is noted.

Community Wealth Building

Town Hall, Upper Street, N1 2UD

Report of: Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance

Meeting of: Executive

Date: 7 September 2023

Wards: All

Subject: Adoption of new Local Plan

1. Synopsis

- 1.1 The Council has prepared a new Local Plan. This is a set of documents that are used in making decisions on planning applications. It has the weight of the statutory development plan in planning law. The new Local Plan consists of three elements: the Strategic and Development Management Policies; Site Allocations; and Bunhill and Clerkenwell Area Action Plan.
- 1.2 The new Local Plan is extremely ambitious in terms of delivering the council's priorities. It includes a robust set of planning policies, with some key policy requirements going over and above the London Plan policies. For instance, Islington's Local Plan sets higher requirements for securing genuinely affordable housing. Similarly, Islington's policies on tackling carbon emissions go beyond the London Plan requirements in relation to both residential and commercial development.
- 1.3 The new Local Plan will play a critical role in delivering the missions set out in the Islington Together 2030 Plan and will support the council in creating a more equal future. For example:
 - **A Safe Place to Call Home** – the new Local Plan sets out ambitious and robust targets and policies to ensure that the council is able to secure genuinely affordable homes for local people, and that all new homes in the borough are accessible, inclusive, built to a high standard and relate positively to neighbouring residents and the local area. The Plan directly helps with meeting acute housing need in the borough and reducing overcrowding, as well as enabling older and disabled residents to live independent lives.
 - **Child Friendly Islington** – the new Local Plan ensures that new development and the wider environment are child friendly, by being inclusive and well connected, and by improving safety and promoting positive social contact to enable children to thrive. The Local Plan: protects and provides social infrastructure such as schools, libraries and community centres; protects a range of spaces of all shapes and sizes, both soft and hard landscaped, where play and outdoor activity can occur; and ensures high quality housing with enough space for children and young people to lead healthy lives.

- **Fairer Together** – In addition to the delivery of genuinely affordable housing, which will help tackle inequality in the borough and improve the quality of life for residents, the Local Plan also ensures social infrastructure is protected and the needs of different groups are considered to ensure that there is sufficient provision to meet community needs.
- **Community Wealth Building** – the Local Plan includes a range of policies focused on protecting and strengthening the diversity of local retail and employment areas seeking to maintain a diverse network of small locally owned businesses as well as identifying sufficient land to deliver a significant uplift in space for new businesses. It also includes stronger requirements for delivering affordable workspaces from new commercial space. The Plan therefore contributes to the creation of a more sustainable, inclusive local economy.
- **Greener Healthier Islington** – by ensuring that the built and natural environment of the borough is protected and enhanced and that all development contributes to the achievement of the council's net zero carbon, climate change and transport ambitions.

- 1.4 The Local Plan preparation process has taken several years and culminated in an Examination by Planning Inspectors appointed by the Secretary of State. The Independent Examination has now finished with the Planning Inspectors issuing their final report on 5 July 2023. The Inspectors found Islington's new Local Plan to be 'sound.' This means it can be adopted by the council with the changes (referred to as Modifications) set out by the Inspectors, which accompany their report. The changes set out by the Inspectors are binding on the council.
- 1.5 The Local Plan can now be taken forward to be formally adopted at the next meeting of the Full Council on 28 September 2023. This adoption is necessary to ensure that the council has an up-to-date Local Plan. Once adopted, the new Local Plan will have full weight in decision making and replace the current Local Plan.

2. Recommendations

- 2.1 To note that the Local Plan, attached as Appendices 5-7 has been subject to further amendments (known as Modifications) as part of the Examination process as detailed in the Inspectors' report and appendices 1-4, as well as additional minor Modifications.
- 2.2 To recommend that the Council adopts the Local Plan, attached as Appendices 5-7 and the new Local Plan Policies Map attached as Appendix 8.
- 2.3 To recommend that Council delegates authority to the Corporate Director of Community Wealth Building, to make any typographical amendments and other minor corrections as required prior to publishing the final Local Plan, following consultation with Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance,
- 2.4 To note that the current Local Plan, which consists of the Core Strategy (2011), Development Management Policies (2013), Site Allocations (2013) and Finsbury Local Plan (Bunhill and Clerkenwell Area Action Plan (2013), will be superseded in its entirety by the new Local Plan.

- 2.5 To note that a consolidated version of the Integrated Impact Assessment which includes the Sustainability Appraisal and Equalities Impact Assessment has been created and updated to consider the Inspectors' final modifications.

3. Background

- 3.1 Each Local Planning Authority (LPA) is required to produce a Local Plan setting out the strategic planning priorities for its area, opportunities for development and clear land use policies on what will or will not be permitted and where. The Local Plan provides the basis for making decisions on planning applications together with other material planning considerations.
- 3.2 Islington's current Local Plan covers the period up to 2026 and includes four elements: the Core Strategy (2011), Development Management Policies, Site Allocations and Finsbury Local Plan Development Plan Documents (DPDs) (all 2013). It was necessary to review the Local Plan to ensure that it is up to date in light of new evidence, and national and regional planning policy changes.
- 3.3 The new Local Plan consists of three documents: Strategic and Development Management Policies; Site Allocations; and Bunhill and Clerkenwell Area Action Plan and covers the period up to 2036/37. As outlined above, implementation of the new Local Plan will play an important role in delivering the council's priorities and helping to create a more equal future for local people.

The Local Plan Process

- 3.4 The new Local Plan has been through a long process of production. This has included several rounds of consultation between 2016 and 2019. The plan was then submitted to the Secretary of State on 12 February 2020 to be Examined by independent Planning Inspectors. This examination process took several years, with consultation on pre-hearing Modifications taking place in spring 2021 and Examination Hearings taking place in September and October 2021. This was followed by further consultation on Main Modifications to the Local Plan in 2022, that included extensive additional changes. The Examination concluded with the issuing of the Inspectors report on 5 July 2023.

The Outcome of the Independent Examination

- 3.5 In their report the Inspectors found Islington's new Local Plan - meaning all three documents which comprise the Local Plan - to be 'sound' subject to changes (referred to as Modifications). The Modifications set out by the Inspectors are binding on the council. A 'sound' plan means it is compliant with planning legislation, policy and guidance. A Local Plan must be considered 'sound' in order for it to be formally adopted.

Additional Modifications

- 3.6 In addition to the Main Modifications set out in the Inspectors' report and the additional minor changes previously published, some further minor amendments have been made to each document. This includes minor typographical corrections, factual updates, changes needed for consistency with other Modifications and presentational amendments. These will be summarised in the report that goes to Council.

Next Steps

- 3.7 After the Local Plan has been adopted by the Full Council, a formal adoption process will be undertaken. This includes publishing an adoption notice and adoption statement for the Integrated Impact Assessment. Final designed-up and web content accessible version of each of the Local Plan documents and the Policies Map will also be published within 6 weeks of the meeting of the Council. The existing Local Plan will also be superseded.

4. Reasons for the Recommendations / Decision:

- 4.1 The Strategic and Development Management Policies, Site Allocations and Bunhill and Clerkenwell Area Action plan are important statutory planning documents which together form the borough's new Local Plan. The documents have been subject to extensive consultation and have been found 'sound' at Independent Examination (subject to Modifications).
- 4.2 It is recommended that the Council formally adopts the new Local Plan, and the accompanying Policies Map, following successful completion of the final stages of plan making.

5. Implications

Financial Implications

- 5.1 The costs of producing the Local Plan have been met through existing budgets within the Planning and Development division. The costs of producing the final versions of the Development Plan Documents and undertaking the adoption process will amount to approximately £10,000.

Legal Implications

- 5.2 The new Local Plan has been prepared in line with relevant planning regulations. The documents have been prepared and consulted on in accordance with the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) and the council's Statement of Community Involvement.
- 5.3 Once adopted the three documents which form the new Local Plan (as set out in paragraph 3.3.) will be development plan documents. Alongside the London Plan and the North London Waste Plan these documents will constitute the development plan for the borough. Policy designations and site allocations contained in the three documents are reflected on the accompanying Policies Map, which also forms part of the development plan. The Council must have regard to the development plan when it determines planning applications and the determination must be made in accordance with the development plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise.
- 5.4 Upon adoption of the new Local Plan (as set out in paragraph 3.2) the existing Plan will be wholly superseded.

- 5.5 Under the provisions of the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000 and Part 3 of the Council's Constitution, it is the function of the Executive to recommend to Council the adoption of Development Plan documents and the function of Full Council to adopt the Plan.

Environmental Implications and contribution to achieving a net zero carbon Islington by 2030

- 5.6 The draft Local Plan is subject to an Integrated Impact Assessment (IIA). This brings together into a single framework a number of assessments of the social, environmental and economic impact of planning policies. The IIA follows the prescribed structure for the Sustainability Appraisal process as the basis of the framework while incorporating Equalities Analysis (EqA) and a Health Impact Assessments (HIA). The process is iterative, with the sustainability of the Local Plan and its potential environmental impacts considered at each stage of plan preparation. The draft Local Plan proposes a number of policies to mitigate and prevent climate change, including policies which seek specific energy efficiency standards and which promote decentralised energy networks.

Equalities Impact Assessment

- 5.7 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation, and to advance equality of opportunity, and foster good relations, between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it (section 149 Equality Act 2010). The Council has a duty to have due regard to the need to remove or minimise disadvantages, take steps to meet needs, in particular steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities, and encourage people to participate in public life. The Council must have due regard to the need to tackle prejudice and promote understanding.
- 5.8 As part of the production of the Local Plan, a contemporaneous process has been undertaken as part of the Integrated Impact Assessment (the IIA). This brings together into a single framework a number of assessments of the social, environmental and economic impact of planning policies. The IIA follows the prescribed structure for the Sustainability Appraisal process as the basis of the framework while incorporating Equalities Impact analysis as well. The relevant information from three IIA assessment documents prepared during the contemporaneous Local Plan production process have been consolidated into one report and are included at appendix 9 for ease of reference.
- 5.9 An Equalities Impact Assessment has been carried out. This has been updated to reflect the Inspectors' final recommendations, including the additional Modifications in relation to Gypsy and Traveller matters. The draft Local Plan policies, taken together and including proposed Modifications, are not considered discriminatory for people with any of the protected characteristics. Overall, there are unlikely to be negative impacts in relation to equality of opportunity and they are unlikely to have a negative impact on good relations between communities with protected characteristics. The intention of the new Local Plan is to address inequality within the boundaries of national and regional planning policy.

Appendices

- [Appendix 1 – Inspectors report](#)
- [Appendix 2: Strategic and Development Management Policies Main Modifications](#)
- [Appendix 3: Bunhill and Clerkenwell Area Action Plan Main Modifications](#)
- [Appendix 4: Site Allocations Main Modifications](#)
- Appendix 5: Local Plan Strategic and Development Management Policies
- Appendix 6: Local Plan Site Allocations
- Appendix 7: Local Plan Bunhill and Clerkenwell Area Action Plan
- Appendix 8: Local Plan Policies Map
- Appendix 9: Integrated Impact Assessment

Final report clearance:

Authorised by:

Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance

Date: August 2023

Report Author: Jonathan Gibb

Tel: 020 7527 3635

Email: jonathan.gibb2@islington.gov.uk

Financial Implications Author: Abdulrazak Kassim

Tel: 020 7527 5512

Email: abdulrazak.kassim@islington.gov.uk

Legal Implications Author: Laura Avery

Tel: 020 7527 3226

Email: laura.avery@islington.gov.uk

Homes and Communities
222 Upper Street, London N1 1XR

Report of: Executive Member for Community Safety

Meeting of: Executive

Date: 7 September 2023

Subject: Public Space Protection Order Extension 2023

1. Synopsis

On the 19th of October 2023, the existing borough-wide Public Space Protection Orders (PSPO) that are in place for dog control and alcohol related anti-social behaviour (ASB) will come to an end.

- 1.1. This report seeks to extend the existing PSPOs unchanged for a period of three years.

2. Recommendation

- 2.1. To approve the proposed PSPO extension as outlined in Appendix 1 and 2.

3. Background

- 3.1. Our Islington Together 2030 plan sets out a bold vision for working together with our diverse communities to create a more equal future for our borough by 2030. We want residents to feel safer in their neighbourhoods, parks and town centres and appreciate that the root causes of anti-social behaviour (ASB) in public spaces are routinely and actively tackled and managed by landlords, the council and police.
- 3.2. The council have undertaken large-scale consultation with those living and working in the borough and there is a consistent theme arising where community safety and anti-social behaviour are a clear priority for our residents. The council and its partners are committed to addressing these concerns and have invested in an ASB change programme to ensure that we deliver the very best for the people of Islington.
- 3.3. Islington Council currently has 175 borough-wide PSPOs in place. The current orders are in place having taken over the legacy legislation

installed many years previously; namely Dog Control Orders (DCO) and Designated Public Place Orders (DPPO) These orders are one of a range of tools that the council utilise to manage ASB that has a detrimental impact in our community.

3.4. There is a need to utilise a PSPO because of ASB issues that are connected to the responsible management of dogs in Islington. Issues such as dog fouling, dogs making unwanted contact, acting aggressively, or being walked in banned areas, such as children's play areas are regularly reported to the council and there is a need to effectively manage spaces to ensure the safety of the public.

3.5. The key situations where the PSPO dealing with dog related ASB is enforced are:

- Excluding dogs from designated areas e.g. children's play areas in parks (A full list of specified sites is included in Appendix 2)
- Requiring dogs to be kept on leads in specific circumstances
- A brief data summary of dog related ASB is included in Appendix 5

3.6. The PSPO relating to alcohol was introduced in Islington in 2010 and gives the police and authorised Officers of the Council borough-wide powers to confiscate alcohol from a minority of drinkers whose excessive drinking causes problems for others in public spaces. These powers are particularly utilised in the management and prevention of alcohol related disorder pertaining to event and match days that taking place regularly in the borough. Our residents tell us clearly how such issues have a detrimental effect on the local community's quality of life.

3.7. The key situations where the PSPO dealing with alcohol related ASB is enforced are:

- Emirates Stadium and surrounding area on event days
- Pre and post loading around the night-time economy areas and transport hubs
- Persistent street drinking
- A brief data summary of alcohol related ASB and crime is included in Appendix 5

- 3.8. Under the relevant legislation, PSPOs must be renewed every three years with the current orders due to expire on the 19th of October 2023
- 3.9. The PSPOs are designed to ensure the law-abiding majority can use and enjoy public spaces without experiencing anti-social behaviour. These powers are not intended to disrupt peaceful activities and are used explicitly for addressing nuisance or annoyance associated irresponsible dog ownership or the consumption of alcohol in a public place.
- 3.10. A breach of a PSPO is a criminal offence subject to a maximum fine upon conviction of up to £1000. However, the use of Fixed Penalty Notices (FPN) of £100 is the more common method of discharging breaches across the country, where there is no requirement to attend court. Despite this, it is the Islington position that where possible, a warning would be issued before any FPN was issued.

4. Enforcement

- 4.1. It is an offence under section 67 of the 2014 Act to breach an Order without a reasonable excuse.
- 4.2. Any enforcement of breaches may be undertaken by police officers, council enforcement officers or officers that have been given delegated powers by the local authority such as Parkguard.
- 4.3. Consideration must be given as to the proportionality of any enforcement action and where possible a warning would be issued before consideration for the issuing of a fixed penalty notice.
- 4.4. We recognise that the use of PSPO's in other parts of the country have drawn concern about how they are enforced and their impact on vulnerable people, who may have support needs. Islington Council works in partnership to ensure that anyone with such needs can be signposted and supported to access suitable services, where they can get assistance.
- 4.5. The use of a PSPO forms part of an early intervention approach within Islington and has never been a blunt enforcement instrument to be utilised. Primacy is always given to the needs of our residents, even if they are involved in anti-social activity. Furthermore, during the previous 13 years the PSPO and previous legislation have been in place in Islington, no fixed penalty notices have been issued to people who are street homeless.
- 4.6. Islington has a history of utilising PSPO powers proportionally, with numerous examples whereby a response to ASB incidents, prompt referrals to support services rather than enforcement activity.
- 4.7. Senior officers and councillors should be reassured that the proposal to extend will not adversely impact vulnerable groups and the utilisation of the powers will be scrutinised by the Islington Partnership.

- 4.8. There is a clear commitment within the proposal to improve the quality of the data and intelligence captured by both the police and council to ensure that effective monitoring of the use and efficacy of the orders can be assessed thoroughly in the future.
- 4.9. Islington Council and its partners will continue with a harm reduction approach where the safety of our residents, even those who are engaged in possible anti-social behaviour is our number one priority.

5. Implications

5.1. Financial Implications

- 5.2. The report seeks to extend the existing PSPO by a period of 3 years. Any new signage that is identified along with the maintenance or replacement of the existing signage will be met from current budgets. If any additional cost pressures are incurred, then management actions will need to be identified to cover this.

5.3. Legal Implications

The Council is proposing to extend the PSPO currently in place for anti-social behaviour related to street drinking and to extend the PSPO currently in place for dogs.

A PSPO can be extended where the Council is satisfied on reasonable grounds that doing so is necessary to prevent occurrence of or an increase in the activities identified in the order.

The extension cannot be for a period longer than 3 years, although a PSPO can be extended more than once.

Whilst it is not relevant in this case; a PSPO can be varied so that it applies to areas to which it did not previously apply only if the following conditions are met as regards activities in that area. The first condition is that:

- activities carried on in a public place within the Council's area have had a detrimental effect on the quality of life of those in the locality, or
- it is likely that activities will be carried on in a public place within that area and that they will have such an effect.

The second condition is that the effect, or likely effect, of the activities:

- is, or is likely to be, of a persistent or continuing nature,
- is, or is likely to be, such as to make the activities unreasonable
- justifies the restrictions imposed by the notice.

The Council must carry out a statutory consultation with the chief officer of police & the local policing body, the community representatives the council thinks it appropriate to consult and the owner or occupier of land within the restricted areas (although this does not apply to land that is owned and occupied by the Council).

There are no statutory requirements about the length of the consultation process although the Local Government Association guidance provides that the duration of the consultation should ensure sufficient time for the Council, to engage with all those who may be impacted by the PSPOs.

Draft proposals for a PSPO must be published as part of the consultation process. For varied orders, the text must be published and for extended orders the proposal must be publicised.

When a PSPO is varied or extended the Council must publish it on its website. The Council must also erect notices on or adjacent to the public place to which the PSPO relates to draw the attention of any member of the public using that place to the fact that the PSPO has been extended or varied, and its effect.

5.4. Environmental Implications and contribution to achieving a net zero carbon Islington by 2030

- 5.5. As the existing PSPOs are to be extended, there are no changes that would have new environmental implications. The PSPOs have a positive impact on the environment as they discourage dog fouling and littering associated with alcohol consumption.

5.6. Equalities Impact Assessment

- 5.7. The council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation, and to advance equality of opportunity, and foster good relations, between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it (section 149 Equality Act 2010).
- 5.8. The council has a duty to have due regard to the need to remove or minimise disadvantages, take steps to meet needs, in particular steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities, and encourage people to participate in public life. The council must have due regard to the need to tackle prejudice and promote understanding.
- 5.9. An Equalities Impact Assessment was completed on 23/05/2023. The main findings are that there are no negative equalities or safeguarding impacts. The full Equalities Impact Assessment is attached as Appendix 4 and has been signed off by the Equalities team.

6. Public Consultation

- 6.1. Before introducing, extending, varying, or discharging a PSPO, there are requirements under the Act regarding consultation, publicity, and notification. Local authorities are obliged to consult with the local chief officer of police; owners or occupiers of land within the affected area where reasonably practicable, and appropriate community representatives.
- 6.2. Councils should use a range of means to reach out to potential respondents, some of whom may be unable to feed back in certain ways, e.g. online.
- 6.3. The delivery of the online section of the public consultation was delivered by the Engagement HQ platform procured by the council. This is a purpose-built platform for public engagement and consultation.
- 6.4. The platform was due to be live across the council in May 2023, but implementation was delayed until June due to training requirements for staff. This delay had an impact on the ability to seek public consultation which was originally planned to take place in April.

- 6.5. Public consultation was subsequently initiated after proposals were shared with HMT due to the need to allow sufficient time (28 days) for public consultation to take place. Whilst the process allows for consultation to be initiated at any point in the process, where possible consultation would proceed after consultation with Corporate Management Board.
- 6.6. The consultation plan and route to extension detailed in Appendix 3 details the timeframes and scrutiny required for the possible extension and the timeframes.

7. Conclusion and reasons for recommendation

- 7.1. If the recommendation is not accepted, the council's powers to deal with alcohol related ASB and issues around dogs in children's play parks etc will lapse.

Appendices:

- Appendix 1 – Proposed alcohol related ASB PSPO
- Appendix 2 – Proposed dog related ASB PSPO
- Appendix 3 – Consultation plan
- Appendix 4 – Equality Impact Assessment
- Appendix 5 – Supporting data summary
- Appendix 6 – Public consultation summary

Final report clearance:

Authorised by: Executive Member for Community Safety

Date: August 2023

Report Author:
Tel:
Email:

Johnathon Gallagher
020 7527 3212
Johnathon.Gallagher@islington.gov.uk

APPENDIX 1.

Proposal for the extension of the Public Space Protection Order for anti-social behaviour related to street drinking

The council propose to extend the existing Public Space Protection Order (PSPO) for anti-social behaviour related to street drinking for an additional three years.

Under the terms of the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014, the current orders will expire on 19 October 2023 and it is proposed that the PSPOs be extended for a further three years, until 19 October 2026.

PSPOs are an effective way of dealing with persistent anti-social activity by individuals or groups where there is a detrimental impact on the quality of life of those in the local area. The maximum penalty for failure to comply with a PSPO is a £1000 fine.

The wording of the PSPO for anti-social behaviour related to street drinking is as follows:

- No person shall refuse to stop drinking alcohol or hand over any containers (sealed or unsealed) which are believed to contain alcohol when required to do so by an authorised officer in order to prevent public nuisance or disorder.

It is important to be clear that the order does not ban drinking in public places but enables authorised officers from the council and police to request people to stop drinking where there is reason to believe that if they do not, alcohol-related nuisance and annoyance is likely to occur. The power will require individuals to surrender the alcohol and any opened or sealed containers.

These powers are not intended to disrupt peaceful activities and are used explicitly for addressing nuisance or annoyance associated with the consumption of alcohol in a public place. The power would also not ban the consumption of alcohol within a designated space and an offence is only committed if the individual refuses to comply with an authorised officer's request.

APPENDIX 2.

Public Space Protection Order for dogs - Proposed extension

The council propose to extend the existing Public Space Protection Order (PSPO) for dog controls for an additional three 3 years.

Under the terms of the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014, the current orders will expire on 19 October 2023 and it proposed that the powers be extended for a further three years, until 19 October 2026.

PSPOs are an effective way of dealing with persistent anti-social activity by individuals or groups that is having a detrimental effect on the quality of life of those in the local area. The maximum penalty for failure to comply with a PSPO is a £1000 fine.

The Public Space Protection Order for dog's currently includes two conditions:

A. *A person in charge of a dog shall be guilty of an offence if, on any land to which this Order applies, he/she does not comply with a direction given by an authorised officer of the Authority to put and keep the dog on a lead.*

B. *A person in charge of a dog shall be guilty of an offence if, at any time, he/she takes the dog onto, or permits the dog to enter or to remain on, any land to which this Order applies as specified in Schedule 1.*

1. Dogs on leads by direction

The current PSPO requires a person in charge of a dog to put or keep a dog on a lead when directed to do so by an authorised officer in any public space. This order gives authorised officers the power to request that dogs are put on leads if they are considered not under the appropriate control of their owner.

This order allows the council to deal with potential annoyance or disturbance, without introducing overly restrictive measures on all dogs and is effective across all land to which the public has access.

The wording of the condition is as follows:

A person in charge of a dog shall be guilty of an offence if, on any land to which this Order applies, he/she does not comply with a direction given by an authorised officer of the Authority to put and keep the dog on a lead.

2. Dog exclusion areas

The current PSPO excludes dogs from certain areas including children's play areas as well as some marked and maintained sports areas such as football pitches and basketball courts and small public gardens. Registered assistance dogs are exempt from the order.

The list below in Schedule 1. details the sites included in the current PSPO and are proposed to remain.

The wording of the condition is as follows: *A person in charge of a dog shall be guilty of an offence if, at any time, he/she takes the dog onto, or permits the dog to enter or to remain on, any land to which this Order applies as specified in Schedule 1.*

WARD/LOCATION	SITE DESCRIPTION
BARNSBURY WARD	
Barnard Park	Part of site - playground, children's nursery gardens and sports facilities
Barnsbury Wood	Entire Site
Culpepper Community Garden	Food growing area only
Culpepper Open Space	Entire site
Lonsdale Square	Entire site
St Silas Church Gardens	Entire site
Thornhill Houses	Enclosed garden at rear of the block
Thornhill Crescent Garden	Entire site
Thornhill Square	Part of site - playground
BUNHILL WARD	
Coltash Court	Community garden at the rear of the building and adjacent to George Gillette Court
Compton Street Open Space	Entire site
Finsbury Leisure Centre	Part of site - pitches
Finsbury Square	Part of site - bowling green
Fortune Street Gardens	Part of site - playground
Old Street Island	Entire site
Percival Street	Play area at the front of Tompion House and the grassed areas between Grimthorpe and Crayle House
Pleydell Estate	Fenced playground within estate
Quaker Gardens	Entire site
Radnor Street Open Space	Part of site - playground and kick about
Redbrick Estate	Fenced playground within estate
St Luke's Estate	Fenced playground in front of Bath Court and the grassed landscape areas (excluding all paths) adjacent to Bath Court and Godfrey House
Stafford Cripps Estate	Fenced playground in front of Parmoor Court
Wenlake Estate	Fenced playground between Wenlake and Amis House
CALEDONIAN WARD	
Bemerton Villages	Fenced playground at rear of Coatbridge House
	Fenced playground at the side of Perth House
	Fenced children's playground at rear 80 -108 Pembroke Street
Bingfield Park	Part of site - pitch
Boston Estate	Play area next to Kelby House
Dehli Outram Estate	Play area next to 14 Delhi Street
	Football pitch opposite 27 Outram Place
	Pitch next to Vibart Walk
Joseph Grimaldi Park	Part of site - playground and kick about
Market Road Astroturf and Tennis Centre	Entire site
Winton School Site	Part of site - kick about
York Way Court	Children's play area opposite 50 Tiber Gardens

LAYCOCK WARD	
Arundel Square	Part of site - playground and kick about
Caledonian Estate	Play area opposite 5 Armour Close
	Play area at the centre of estate and in front Wallace House
Canonbury Square	Entire site
Compton Terrace	Entire site
Dixon Clarke	Fenced areas surrounding block
Highbury Memorial Westbourne Estate	Entire Site Football pitch and children's play area at Roman Way
Laycock Street Open Space	Part of site - playground and kick about
Mersey Estate	Football pitch and play area between Ringcroft Street and Mersey House
Papworth Gardens	Play area
Paradise Park	Part of site - playground, pitch, and children's nursery garden
Westbourne Estate	Football pitch and children's play area at Roman Way
CANONBURY WARD	
Annette Crescent	Entire site
Bentham Court	Playground in front of New Bentham Court
Cedar Court	Fenced play area at rear block
	Fenced area adjoining play area at rear Cedar Court and Lindsey Mews
Channel Islands Estate	Jersey House and Guernsey House: fenced grass area surrounding 9 storey blocks
	Sark House: fenced communal grass area at corner Clephane and Clifton Roads
Dovercourt Estate	Threadgold House - fenced areas to rear and sides of tower block
	Ilford House - fenced areas to rear and sides of tower block
Downham Court	Grassed area to rear of block
Elizabeth Kenny House	All fenced grass areas within estate
Haslam / Horsfield House	All fenced grass areas surrounding the blocks
Lillian Baylis	Grassed area at rear of block
	Grassed area at rear of Marie Curie House
Mitcheson / Baxter Open Space	Part of site – kick about
Morton Road Open Space	Part of site - playground and kick about
New River Green Estate	Two fenced areas at rear of Arran Walk
	Children's play area to north Jethou House and the grass area opposite, excluding central pathway
	Fenced and open play area rear Upper Handa Walk / Lismore Walk accessible via Douglas Road
	Fenced play area rear Caldry Walk and Alderney House
	Red House Square – Fenced play area within the cul de sac at Red House Square. Canonbury Crescent off Aran Walk

	<p>Jersey House Fenced grass areas surrounding the nine-storey block</p> <p>Guernsey House - Fenced grass area surrounding the nine-storey block</p> <p>Sybil Thorndike House - fenced communal grass area on Clephane/St. Paul Road junction and opposite Lismore Walk</p> <p>Bute Walk - fenced communal grass area past church on corner of Essex Road</p> <p>Mull Walk - two walled grass areas opposite Guernsey House on the New River (Marquess) Estate</p>
Newberry House	Top of Northampton Street play and grassed areas to rear of main block
Nightingale Park	Part of site – play area
Rosemary Gardens	Part of site - playgrounds, children's nursery garden, waterplay area, football pitch and tennis court.
Rotherfield Court	<p>Fenced grass area at junction Rotherfield Street and Elizabeth Ave</p> <p>Fenced grass area at rear 25-52 Rotherfield Court</p>
Sickert Court	<p>Ashby House play and grassed area to the rear of blocks parallel with Essex Road</p> <p>Grassed area to the rear of Eric Fletcher Court</p>
Southgate Court	Grass area surrounding outside and inside both blocks
St. Paul's Roadside Garden	Entire site excluding seating areas
Tensing House	Grassed areas at both front and rear of blocks
Walkinshaw Court	Fenced enclosed area in the centre of the block
CLERKENWELL WARD	
Atteneave Street	Sherston Court fenced kick about area
Brunswick Estate	Fenced playground within estate
Earlstone Estate	Fenced playground within estate
Finsbury Estate	<p>Fenced playground in front of Michael Cliffe House, Skinner Street</p> <p>Fenced kick about situated between Patrick Coman and Michael Cliffe House</p>
Granville Square	Part of site - playground and kick about
Mallory Buildings	Playground at the rear of block
Margery Street Estate	Play area at Charles Simmons and Baginigge House
Myddelton Square	Part of site – playground
Northampton Square	Entire site
Percy Circus	Entire site
Spa Fields and Extension	Part of site - 2 playgrounds, multi sports pitch (MUGA).
Spa Green Estate	Fenced playground within estate
St. James's Clerkenwell	Part of site - playground
Weston Rise Estate	Fenced playground within the estate
Wilmington Square	Entire site
FINSBURY PARK WARD	

Andover Estate	All fenced play areas / playgrounds and all fenced grassed areas within estate
Hood Court	All fenced grassed areas within estate
Isledon Road Gardens	Entire site
Kinloch Gardens	Part of site - playground
Six Acres Estate	Fenced kick about front of Monksfield Fenced play area front of Dellafield Fenced grassed area front of Millfield Fenced play area and grassed area facing Fyfield
Vaudeville Court	Entire Site
Woodfall Road Open Space	Part of site - playground and kick about
HIGHBURY WARD	
Arvon Road Community Garden	Entire site
Brancaster House	Enclosed garden area covering rear and side elevations of block
Fieldway Crescent	Entire site
Gardner Court	Fenced ball court
Highbury Fields	Part of site - playground, children's nursery garden, sports facilities, and enclosed family safe play areas opposite cafe and on top field
Lillie House	Fenced grassed area adjacent to car park
Manning House	Enclosed grassed area used by children
Olden Gardens	Entire site
Quadrant Estate (202-240)	Fence kick about - front of Birchmore Hall
Taverner Estate and Packett Square	Fenced football pitch in middle of estate
Woodstock House	Enclosed garden area adjacent to communal front entrance door
ARSENAL	
Arvon Road Allotments	Entire site
Blackstock Estate	Play areas opposite 1-15 Blackstock House and Front of Hurlock House
Courtney Court	All fenced grassed areas within estate
Deepdale	All fenced grassed area within estate
Gillespie Park	Part of site - nature reserve
Harvest Estate	All fenced play areas / playgrounds on estate Fenced kick about front of Hind House
Monsell Road Allotments	Entire site
Quill Street Allotments	Entire site
HILLRISE WARD	
Belvoir / Highcroft Estate	Communal gardens and children's' play area
Elthorne Estate	Duncombe Road - fenced kick about area near the school Open play area at the rear of church on Partington Close
Elthorne Park	Part of site - playground and sports facility and the Noel Baker Peace Garden
Grenville Road Gardens	Entire site
Hillrise Mansions	Fenced play area near 22-35 Fenced grass areas either side of the play area
Hillside Estate	Fenced play area near flat 38
Holly Park Estate	Fenced play area by block 149-179

Hornsey Lane EMB	Fenced kick about and unfenced play area near to Kier Hardie House
	Unfenced play area by Arthur Henderson House
Hornsey Rise Estate	Fenced play area with lockable gates at rear of Ritchie House
Manchester Mansions	Railing with lockable gate near to Block 17-25
New Orleans Estate	Fenced kick about by Bayon House on Sunnyside Road
	Fenced play area at rear Iberia House
	Kick about area by Cromartie Road
Whitehall Community Garden	Entire site
Zoffany Park	Entire site
HOLLOWAY WARD	
Caledonian Park	Part of site - play area and multi sports pitch (MUGA)
Penn Road Garden	Entire site
Stock Orchard Estate	Football pitch between Sturmer Way and Russet Crescent
JUNCTION WARD	
Archway Park	Entire site
Archway Triangle	Entire site
Bovingdon Estate	Fence play / kick about area near 1 Bovingdon Close
Dartmouth Park	Part of site - playground and kick about and fenced and gated Natural Play area
Foxham Gardens	Part of site – playground
Girdlestone Estate	Play area near to flat 245
	Fenced and sealed off play area near community centre
	Fenced play area and kick about near bus garage by McDonald Road
	Brick walled play area near Highgate Hill Road
Grovedale Estate	Kick about area near flat 97 Levison Way
Hargrave Park	Kick about area near Forest Way
John King Court	Lockable fenced play area near caretaker's lodge
Miranda Estate	Play area near Henfield Close
	Play area near Pautley Close
Pemberton Gardens	Entire site
Tremlett Grove	Play area near to Llewellyn House
Tufnell Park Playing Fields	Entire site
Wedmore Estate	Fenced play area near car park just after main entrance to the estate
Whittington Park	Part of site - playground, pitch, pavilion, and children's nursery gardens
MILDMAY WARD	
Besant Court	Kick about in front of 41-70
Docwras Wood	Entire site
Hawthorne Close	Fenced small playground at front entrance of 1- 20 Hawthorne Close
	All fenced areas front and back of Hawthorne Close
Highbury Estate	Enclosed football pitch located near Collins Road

John Kennedy Estate	Fenced grass areas at: front and rear 1-16 John Kennedy Court; front and rear 17-34 John Kennedy Court; rear of 35-84 John Kennedy Court
Kerridge Court	Fenced area along Kingsbury Road Play area located between blocks 1-20 Football pitch between 111-130
King Henry's Walk	Entire site
Mayville Estate	Fenced grass play area between Skelton and Lydate House Fenced kick about in front of Bronte House Fenced kick about between adjacent to Conrad House Fenced play area between Meredith and Webster House Fenced play area behind Beckford House
Mildmay Estate	Haliday House - grassed area surrounding block on right side and rear from the front view
New River Court	Fenced children's play area adjacent to sub-station and rear boundary wall
Newington Green	Part of site - playground
Park View Estate	
Seaforth Crescent	Fenced football pitch adjacent to No 17
Spring Gardens	Fenced kick about area adjacent to electricity sub-station
St. Jude's Open Space	Part of site - playground
St. Paul's Shrubbery	Part of site - playground and pitch
TUFFNEL PARK WARD	
1-122 Dalmeny Avenue	Play area in grass area opposite 6-52 Dalmeny Avenue
50 - 57 Hilldrop Crescent	Fenced kick about area near community centre
Brecknock Estate	Fenced kick about area near Carpenter House and play area Curran House
Chambers Road Open Space	Entire site
Dalmeny Park	Entire site
Holbrooke Court	Fenced kick about area near Willow School
Lower Hilldrop Estate	Fenced kick about area between Coombe and Ivinghoe House Play area at centre of Saxonbury Court
Margery Fry Estate	Fenced playground opposite grass area in front of building
Moelwyn Hughes	Railed play area outside 1 Moelwyn Hughes Fenced kick about adjacent 14 Moelwyn Hughes
Trecastle Way / Pendym Way	Fence play area adjoining the two locations
Tufnell Park Estate	Kick about area at back of Hollins and McCall House
Upper Hilldrop Estate	Railing play area at centre of the estate opposite Rushmore House
ST MARY'S & ST JAMES' WARD	
Arlington Square	Entire site
Astey's Row Playground	Part of site - play area and kick about
Basire Street Playground	
Battishill Street Gardens	Entire site

Canonbury Court	Children's play area at the rear of 44-66 Wakelin House
Cummings Estate	Fenced playground between Turnbull House and Strang House
Dibden Street Open Space	Part of site - informal play area
Gibson Square	Entire site
Milner Square	Entire site
Packington Gardens	Entire site
Parker Court	Play area within estate
Sir Hugh Myddleton Statue	Entire site
Spriggs House	Children's' play area opposite 13-18 Spriggs House
Tibby Place	Entire site
Tyndale Mansions	Children's play area to the rear of Tyndale Mansions
ST PETER'S & CANALSIDE WARD	
City Road Estate	Fenced playground at side Kestrel House
	Playground and kick about at rear Peregrine House
Cluse Court	Fenced playground within estate
Elia Street	Fenced area and kick about on estate
Gambier House	Grassed area at front and rear of block
Graham Street Open Space	Part of Site - playground and kick about
Jessop Court	Play area in rear garden
King Square Estate	Playground and kick about at Rahere House
King Square	Part of site - playground and water play area
Nelson Place	Fenced playground and kick about within the estate and on Theseus Walk
TOLLINGTON WARD	
Bennett Court	Fenced play area / playgrounds: facing 1-16; rear 50-66; rear 87-94; rear 95-118
Blenheim Court	Railing play area near to 74
Cornwallis Park	Entire site
Crouch Hall Court	Railing play areas near 59-66; 51-58; 91-100
	Kick about area near 35-42
Davenant Road Open Space	Entire site
Evershot Road Allotments	Entire site
Eversleigh Street Open Space	Part of site - community garden
Landseer Gardens	Entire site
Ringmere Garden	Play area next to block 2-14 Ringmere Gardens
Royal Northern Gardens	Entire Site
Salterton Road Open Space	Entire Site
Simmons House (219-261)	Fenced play area facing 9-16 Simmons House
	Fenced grass areas at rear of 1-24 and 219 Simmons House
Sussex Close	Railing play area outside 15-22
Sussex Way Gardens	Whole Site
Wray Crescent	Part of site - playground, cricket field and multi sports pitch (MUGA (Multi Use Game Areas))

Appendix 3 PSPO Consultation Plan

Introduction

Before introducing, extending, varying or discharging a PSPO, there are requirements under the Act regarding consultation, publicity and notification. Local authorities are obliged to consult with the local chief officer of police; owners or occupiers of land within the affected area where reasonably practicable, and appropriate community representatives.

Councils should use a range of means to reach out to potential respondents, some of whom may be unable to feed back in certain ways, eg online. Set out below is an overview of the consultation plan as well as considerations made to ensuring that the consultation meets the needs of the act.

Decision Making

Islington Council has a recognised process for decision making for the use of legislative powers and full scrutiny of proposals are fulfilled within that framework. The current timetable for the proposals are detailed as follows:

Location	Date
HMT	20th June 2023
Executive	7th September 2023

Consultation approach

The council will host a public consultation to garner the views of those who live, work and play in Islington. The consultation will be made available through the council website and will allow for extensive feedback from the community. In addition to receiving general feedback, the council will make requests for direct consultation from communities or specific groups in the borough who may have a specific interest in the proposal.

For example, there will be direct contact made to all Friends of Parks groups in the borough as well as to Tenant and Resident Association and ward panel chairs. Given the nature of the PSPO in relation to street drinking, a range of alcohol support organisations and charities will be contacted to ask for their views.

Where possible we will seek a formal response from the hundreds of voluntary and community sector organisations based in Islington as well as independent community groups who have a role in keeping Islington safe such as the Islington Safer Neighbourhood Board, Islington Stop and Search Monitoring Group and Islington Hate Crime Forum.

Promotion of the consultation will be undertaken by using a variety of channels including social media, electronic noticeboards and leaflets. Additionally, there will be a number of posters promoting the consultation that will be erected in the parks and spaces affected by the proposal as well as in each of the wards in the borough at the designated sites below.

To ensure that those without access to technology have an ability to access consultation, we will make available hard copies of the consultation for those unable to use the weblink.

Location of notice(s)	Designation	Easting	Northing
Archway Tower, 2 Junction Road, N19 5RQ (Lamppost outside)	Archway Town Centre	529390	186818
165a Junction Road, N19 5PZ (Lamppost outside)	Archway Town Centre	529253	186290
742 Holloway Road, N19 3JF (Lamppost outside)	Archway Town Centre	529693	186695
174 Junction Road, N19 5QQ (Lamppost outside)	N/A	529167	185935
21 Pemberton Gardens, N19 5RR (Lamppost outside)	N/A	529611	186513
11 Archway Road, N19 3TX (Lamppost outside)	Archway Road LSA	529266	187116
24 Highgate Hill, N19 5NL (Lamppost outside)	Highgate Hill LSA	529113	187061
Location of notice(s)	Designation	Easting	Northing
83 Hazelville Road, N19 3NB (Lamppost outside)	Hillrise LSA	529723	187547
60 Crouch Hill (corner of Crouch Hill and Mount View Road), N4 4AD (Lamppost outside)	N/A	530346	187748
481 Hornsey Road, N19 3QL (Lamppost outside)	Hornsey Road North LSA	530142	187210
48 Cressida Road, N19 3LB (Lamppost outside)	Whitehall Park LSA	529498	187380
123 St Johns Way, N19 3RQ (Lamppost outside)	N/A	529652	187200
163 Stroud Green Road, N4 3PZ (Lamppost outside)	Finsbury Park Town Centre	530926	187287
378 Hornsey Road, N19 4HT (Lamppost outside)	Hornsey Road (Tollington) LSA	530471	186723
654 Holloway Road, N19 3NU (Lamppost outside)	Upper Holloway Road LSA	529992	186504
152 Tollington Park, N4 3AD (Lamppost outside)	Tollington Park LSA	530985	187125
19 Crouch Hill, N4 4AP (Lamppost outside)	Crouch Hill LSA	530644	187425
454 Hornsey Road, N19 4EE (Lamppost outside)	N/A	530336	186947
80 Hanley Road, N4 3DR (Lamppost outside)	N/A	530489	187186
129-131 Fonthill Road, N3 3HH (Lamppost outside)	Finsbury Park Town Centre	531233	186706
North Library, Manor Gardens, N7 6JX (Lamppost outside)	Nag's Head Town Centre	530327	186282
Sobell Leisure Centre, Hornsey Road, N7 7NY (Lamppost outside)	N/A	530941	186101
17 Moray Road, N4 3LD (Lamppost outside)	N/A	530814	186849
90-92 Seven Sisters Road, N7 6AE (Lamppost outside)	Nag's Head Town Centre	530706	186193

174 Seven Sisters Road, N7 7px (Lamppost outside)	Seven Sisters Road LSA	531049	186458
1-5 Campdale Road, N7 0EA (Lamppost outside)	Campdale LSA	529619	185953
Tufnell Park Station, Brecknock Road, N19 5BQ (Lamppost outside)	N/A	529186	185842
35 Hilldrop Road, N7 0JE (Lamppost outside)	N/A	529888	185371
3 Cardwell Terrace, N7 0NL (Lamppost outside)	Cardwell Terrace LSA	530184	185791
154 Holloway Road (Lamppost outside), N7 8DD	Lower Holloway LSA	531154	185256
66a Drayton Park (Lamppost outside), N5 1ND	Drayton Park LSA	531505	185527
3 Highbury Park N5 1QJ (Lamppost outside)	Highbury Barn LSA	531943	185567
83 Hornsey Road, N7 6DG (Lamppost outside)	N/A	530977	185873
52 St Thomas Road, N4 2QW (Lamppost outside)	N/A	531453	186486
Nisa Local, 474-476 Caledonian Road, N7 8TB (Lamppost outside)	Caledonian Road (Cottage Road) LSA	530616	184977
386 York Way, N7 9LW (Lamppost outside)	Brecknock Road LSA	529927	184922
295 Holloway Road, N7 8HS (Lamppost outside)	Nag's Head Town Centre	530962	185433
355 Camden Road, N7 0SH (Lamppost	N/A	530455	185696

Location of notice(s)	Designation	Easting	Northing
outside)			
Delta House, 4-10 North Road, N7 9EY (Lamppost outside)	N/A	530380	185044
1 Hillmarton Terrace, N7 9JP (Lamppost outside)	Hillmarton Terrace LSA	530215	185465
115 Highbury New Park, N5 2HG (Lamppost outside)	N/A	532334	185721
Wilmington House, 17 Highbury Crescent, N5 1RU (Lamppost outside)	N/A	531516	185076
211 Blackstock Road, N5 2LL (Lamppost outside)	Finsbury Park Town Centre	531932	186243
298 St. Paul's Road, N1 2LH (Lamppost outside)	St Pauls LSA	531755	184743
34 Caledonian Road, N1 9DT (Lamppost outside)	King's Cross LSA	530472	183107
29-31 Brewery Road, N7 9QH (Lamppost outside)	Caledonian Road (Central) LSA	530278	184518
345 Caledonian Road, N1 1DW (Lamppost outside)	Caledonian Road (Copenhagen Street) LSA	530658	184277
47 Roman Way, N7 8XF (Lamppost outside)	Roman Way LSA	530763	184780
188-194 York Way, N7 9AS (Lamppost outside)	N/A	530130	184170
183 Copenhagen Street, N1 0SR (Lamppost outside)	N/A	530618	183667
74 Chapel Market, N1 9ER (Lamppost outside)	Angel Town Centre	531267	183299
253 Liverpool Road, N1 1LX (Lamppost outside)	Liverpool Road/Barnsbury Street LSA	531422	184048
51 Thornhill Road, N1 1JT (Lamppost outside, on corner of Belitha Villas)	N/A	531117	184386
82 Barnsbury Road, N1 0ES (Lamppost outside)	N/A	531140	183623
McDonalds, 251-256 Upper Street (Lamppost outside)	Upper Street LSA	531625	184664
6 Westbourne Road, N7 8AU (Lamppost outside)	Westbourne Road LSA	531040	184673
108-109 Upper Street, N1 1QN (Lamppost outside)	Angel Town Centre	531687	183815
51 Canonbury Road, N1 2DG (Lamppost outside)	N/A	531922	184294
109 Highbury Station Road, N1 2SY (Lamppost outside)	N/A	531423	184612
64 King Henry's Walk, N1 4NJ (Lamppost outside)	King Henry's Walk LSA	533295	185086
37 Newington Green Road, N1 4QT (Lamppost outside)	Newington Green LSA	532726	184964
136 Balls Pond Road, N1 4AD (Lamppost outside)	Balls Pond Road LSA	532941	184820
89 Grosvenor Avenue, N5 2NL (Lamppost outside)	Grosvenor Avenue LSA	532392	185059
35 Petherton Road, N5 2QX (Lamppost outside)		532486	185424

91 Highbury New Park, N5 2EU (Lamppost outside)	N/A	532348	185580
Sainsbury's, 329 Essex Road, N1 2YG (Lamppost outside)	Essex Road LSA	532555	184523

Location of notice(s)	Designation	Easting	Northing
105-107 Southgate Road, N1 3JS (Lamppost outside)	Southgate Road LSA	532897	184232
13 Canonbury Place, N1 2NQ (Lamppost outside)	Canonbury Place LSA	532024	184543
44 Halliford Street, N1 3EJ (Lamppost outside)	N/A	532578	184134
21 Canonbury Park North, N1 2JZ (Lamppost outside)	N/A	532158	184720
283-285 New North Road, N1 7AA (Lamppost outside)	New North Road LSA	532450	183819
55 Colebrooke Row, N1 8AF (Lamppost outside)	N/A	531795	183548
The Charles Lamb, 16 Elia Street, N1 8DE (Lamppost outside)	N/A	531768	183152
51 St Peter's Street, N1 8JR (Lamppost outside)	St Peters Street LSA	531998	183463
198 Essex Road, N1 3AP (Lamppost outside, on corner of Essex Road and New North Road))	Embassy LSA	532195	184122
6 Prebend Street, N1 8PT (Lamppost outside Charles Landau Dentistry)	Packington Estate LSA	532154	183664
City and Islington College, 309 Goswell Road, EC1V 7JT (Lamppost outside)	Angel Town Centre	531638	182985
132 Whitecross Street, EC1Y 8PU (Lamppost outside)	Whitecross Street, LSA	532379	182271
32 City Road, EC1Y 2AY (Lamppost outside)	N/A	532803	182144
5 Lever Street, EC1V 3QU (Lamppost outside)	N/A	531940	182550
23 Exmouth Market, EC1R 4QL (Lamppost outside)	Exmouth Market LSA	531247	182445
59 Amwell Street, EC1R 1UR (Lamppost outside)	Amwell Street LSA	531167	182886
35-37 Clerkenwell Road, EC1M 5RS (Lamppost outside)	N/A	531687	182094
7 St John Street, EC1M 4AA (Lamppost outside)	N/A	531801	181829

Equality Impact Assessment: Screening Tool

Summary of proposal

Name of proposal	Public Space Protection Orders (street drinking and dog control)
Reference number (if applicable)	
Service Area	Community Safety
Date screening completed	23/05/2023
Screening author name	Naomi Murphy
Fairness and Equality team sign off	Hezi Yaacov-Hai
Authorising Director/Head of Service name	Johnathon Gallagher

Before completing the EQIA Screening Tool please read the guidance and FAQs. For further help and advice please contact equalities@islington.gov.uk.

Please provide a summary of the proposal.

Please outline:

- What are the aims/objectives of this proposal?
- Will this deliver any savings?
- What benefits or change will we see from this proposal?
- Which key groups of people or areas of the borough are involved?

The Community Safety Team are in the process of seeking an extension for a current Public Space Protection Order (PSPO) that covers street drinking and uncontrolled dogs across the whole borough. The purpose of this proposal is to limit and restrict anti-social behaviour caused by alcohol consumption in public spaces and anti-social behaviour caused by uncontrolled dogs.

There already existing PSPOs in place managing these issues, which is due to expire on the 19th of October 2023. This document is prepared in support of the application for an extension of this PSPO for a further three years expiring on the 19th of October 2026.

The proposal aims to manage anti-social behaviour so that residents and others in the borough can freely enjoy public spaces such as parks and green spaces without fear of anti-social behaviour. By taking proportionate actions such as restricting the exercising of dogs in children's play areas and parks, the order also seeks to safeguard children and young people. The current restrictions have been in place for over ten years and are working well.

The proposal seeks to extend the use of the powers already in place. There are no amendments sought in regard to the current and existing powers other than the extension of three years as is required in the legislation.

The PSPO for alcohol does not ban drinking in public places but enables authorised council officers to ask people to stop drinking where they have reason to believe that if they do not, alcohol-related nuisance and annoyance is likely to occur and require individuals to surrender the alcohol and any opened or sealed containers.

These powers are not intended to disrupt peaceful activities and are used explicitly for addressing nuisance or annoyance associated with the consumption of alcohol in a public place. It is not a criminal offence to consume alcohol within a designated area. An offence is only committed if the individual refuses to comply with a Police Officer's request to refrain from drinking.

Group of people	Impacted?
Service users	Yes
Residents	Yes
Businesses	Yes
Visitors to Islington	Yes
Voluntary or community groups	Yes
Council staff	No
Trade unions	No
Other public sector organisations	No
Others	Please specify:

What consultation or engagement has taken place or is planned?

Please outline:

- Which groups or communities you have consulted/plan to consult
- Methods used/will use to engage (for example, focus groups)
- How insight gained from engagement or consultation has been/will be fed into decision making or proposal design

If you have not completed any engagement activity and do not plan to, you should outline why this decision has been made.

A borough wide consultation will be implemented by using the new online Let's Talk Islington tool. This approach will ensure we reach the widest audience. The consultation will also be promoted by the communications team through a variety of existing channels including social media.

Given the nature of the orders we will also make specific contact with key stakeholders including the Islington Safer Neighbourhood Board, dog walking and interest groups, friends of parks groups and alcohol support groups. This ensures that views are reflective of not only the wider public, but that consideration is given to engaging with those who may have specialist knowledge, expertise, or experience in relation to the orders.

What impact will this change have on people with protected characteristics and/or from disadvantaged groups?

Of the groups you have identified above, please now indicate the likely impact on people with protected characteristics within these groups by checking the relevant box below. Use the following definitions as a guide:

Neutral – The proposal has no impact on people with the identified protected characteristics

Positive – The proposal has a beneficial and desirable impact on people with the identified protected characteristics

Negative – The proposal has a negative and undesirable impact on people with the identified protected characteristics

You should then assess whether the negative impact has a low impact, medium impact or high impact. Consider the level and likelihood of impact. Please also think about whether the proposal is likely to be contentious or perceived as a negative change by certain groups, as this could justify the completion of a full EQIA. See the guidance for help.

Protected characteristic	Positive impact	Neutral impact	Negative impact	Description of the impact (if applicable)
Age	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Choose an item.	The change is unlikely to be discriminatory in any way for people with any of

Protected characteristic	Positive impact	Neutral impact	Negative impact	Description of the impact (if applicable)
				the protected characteristics. Propensity to commit anti-social behaviour offences is not a protected characteristic nor is any person with a protected characteristic more likely to commit an anti-social behaviour offence.
Disability (include carers)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Choose an item.	The change is unlikely to be discriminatory in any way for people with any of the protected characteristics. Propensity to commit anti-social behaviour offences is not a protected characteristic nor is any person with a protected characteristic more likely to commit an anti-social behaviour offence.
Race or ethnicity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Choose an item.	The change is unlikely to be discriminatory in

Protected characteristic	Positive impact	Neutral impact	Negative impact	Description of the impact (if applicable)
				any way for people with any of the protected characteristics. Propensity to commit anti-social behaviour offences is not a protected characteristic nor is any person with a protected characteristic more likely to commit an anti-social behaviour offence.
Religion or belief (include no faith)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Choose an item.	The change is unlikely to be discriminatory in any way for people with any of the protected characteristics. Propensity to commit anti-social behaviour offences is not a protected characteristic nor is any person with a protected characteristic more likely to commit an anti-social behaviour offence.

Protected characteristic	Positive impact	Neutral impact	Negative impact	Description of the impact (if applicable)
Gender and gender reassignment (male, female or non-binary)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Choose an item.	The change is unlikely to be discriminatory in any way for people with any of the protected characteristics. Propensity to commit anti-social behaviour offences is not a protected characteristic nor is any person with a protected characteristic more likely to commit an anti-social behaviour offence.
Maternity or pregnancy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Choose an item.	The change is unlikely to be discriminatory in any way for people with any of the protected characteristics. Propensity to commit anti-social behaviour offences is not a protected characteristic nor is any person with a protected characteristic more likely to commit an anti-

Protected characteristic	Positive impact	Neutral impact	Negative impact	Description of the impact (if applicable)
				social behaviour offence.
Sex and Sexual Orientation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Choose an item.	The change is unlikely to be discriminatory in any way for people with any of the protected characteristics. Propensity to commit anti-social behaviour offences is not a protected characteristic nor is any person with a protected characteristic more likely to commit an anti-social behaviour offence.
Marriage or Civil Partnership	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Choose an item.	The change is unlikely to be discriminatory in any way for people with any of the protected characteristics. Propensity to commit anti-social behaviour offences is not a protected characteristic nor is any person with a protected characteristic

Protected characteristic	Positive impact	Neutral impact	Negative impact	Description of the impact (if applicable)
				more likely to commit an anti-social behaviour offence.
Other (e.g. people living in poverty, looked after children, people who are homeless or refugees)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Choose an item.	The change is unlikely to be discriminatory in any way for people with any of the protected characteristics. Propensity to commit anti-social behaviour offences is not a protected characteristic nor is any person with a protected characteristic more likely to commit an anti-social behaviour offence.

How do you plan to mitigate negative impacts?

Where there are disproportionate impacts on groups with protected characteristics, please outline:

- The other options that were explored before deciding on this proposal and why they were not pursued
- Action that is being taken to mitigate the negative impacts

Action	Lead	Deadline	Comments

Screening Decision	Outcome
Neutral or Positive – no full EQIA needed*.	Yes/No
Negative – Low Impact – full EQIA at the service director’s discretion*.	Yes/No
Negative – Medium or High Impact – must complete a full EQIA.	Yes/No
Is a full EQIA required? Service decision:	Yes/No
Is a full EQIA required? Fairness and Equality recommendation:	No

* If a full EQIA is not required, you are still legally required to monitor and review the proposed changes after implementation to check they work as planned and to screen for unexpected equality impacts.

Please send this completed EQIA Screening Tool to equalities@islington.gov.uk for quality checking by the Fairness and Equality Team.

PSPo Extension 2023 - Supporting Data

Supporting Statements

"The Public Space Protection Order for street-based drinking is a vital tool that my officers are able to utilise in the prevention of public order offences and in proportionately dealing with anti-social behaviour associated with street drinking on the streets of Islington.

The PSPO has been vital in our ability to effectively manage regular large crowds such as those associated with football matches at Arsenal over the past 13 years and is a tool that is used regularly by officers in seeking to prevent the escalation of anti-social behaviour to minimise the negative impact on our residents.

The Metropolitan Police fully support a three-year extension of the existing PSPO for street drinking across the borough and are committed to working with the council and its partners in making Islington a safer place for all."

Superintendent Jack May-Robinson

Metropolitan Police

Supporting Statements

"As the Street Population and Outreach Co-ordinator, my role is to help those on the streets of our borough to move into accommodation and to get support with a range of complex needs and challenges. Over the past three years, we've successfully reduced our rough sleeping numbers by over 75% and helped to support hundreds of people with multiple disadvantage.

We see a range of street-based activity, particularly in relation to alcohol and substance use that has a detrimental effect on the well-being of those involved as well as the wider community, who suffer from instances of anti-social behaviour. In all cases my team and I provide offers of support for those on the streets and their well-being is our number one priority.

Whilst our engagement is largely successful, we cannot compel everybody to take up the offers of support that we provide and may require support from other partners such as police and Parkguard where anti-social behaviour hot spot locations occur.

Our experience of the alcohol PSPO is that it is a proportionate tool that allows officers to discourage street drinking where problems are persistent and impact the wider community. I support the extension of the current PSPO to manage ASB and will continue to work closely with partners to help the most vulnerable on our streets."

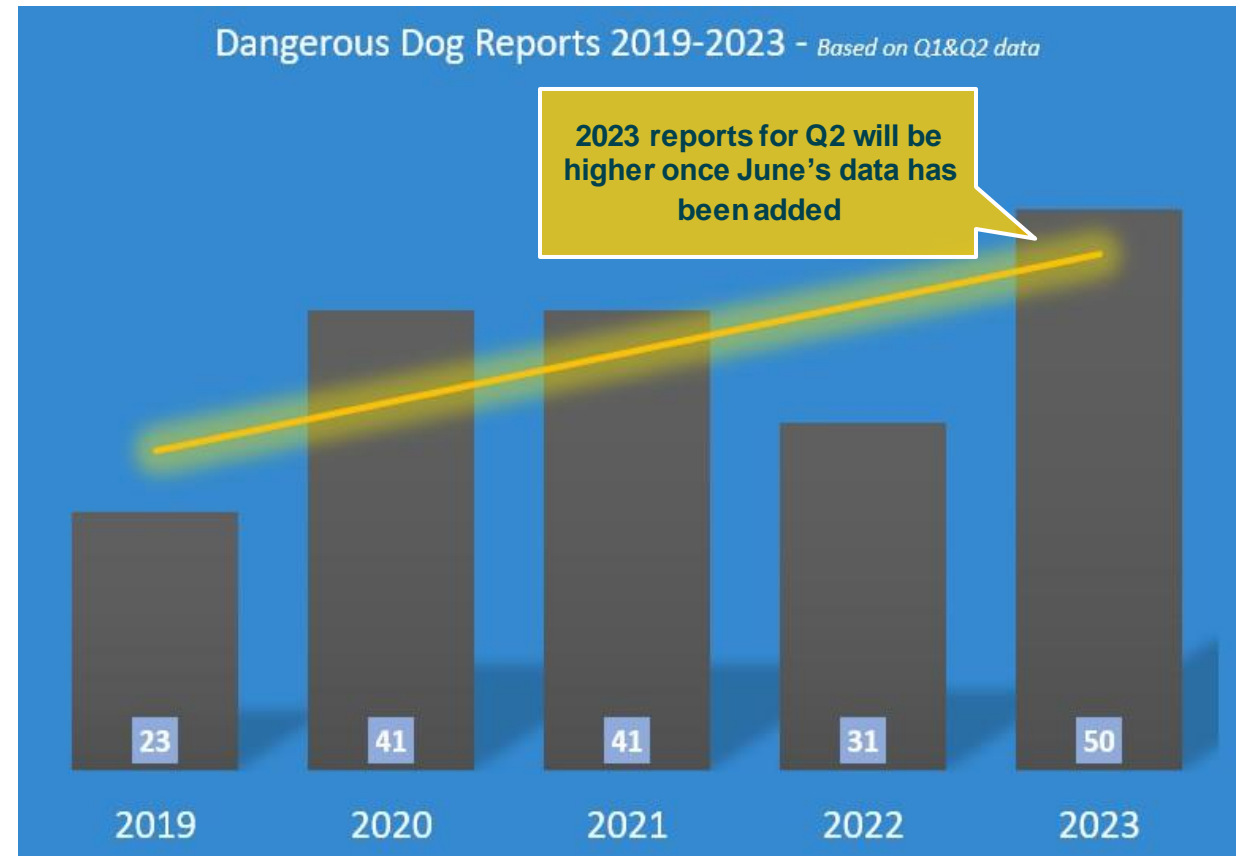
Sarah Turley

Street Population & Outreach Co-Ordinator

Dangerous Dogs – Reports from Q1&Q2 Year on Year Comparison

- Dangerous dog reports in Islington are at a 5-year high in 2023, despite not having June's data included in the analysis
(2019-2022 include January-June Q1&Q2 data)
- This indicates that the presence of (at least “dangerous”) dogs in our community is increasing
- Dog fouling however is decreasing in 2023 which goes against the trend of this other ASB dog related issue
- This supports the efficacy of a dog fouling PSPO as the data shows it's reducing the act despite other dog-related ASB occurrences increasing

Dangerous Dog Reports are trending upwards, while Dog Fouling Reports are trending the opposite way.



ASB – Dog Fouling Witnessed and Reported 2019-2022

- Since the introduction of the PSPO in 2020, there has been a reduction in the number of reports received
- There was a 10% decrease between 2019 (no PSPO) and 2022 (PSPO active and no lockdowns)



2023 January– May Comparison with Previous Years



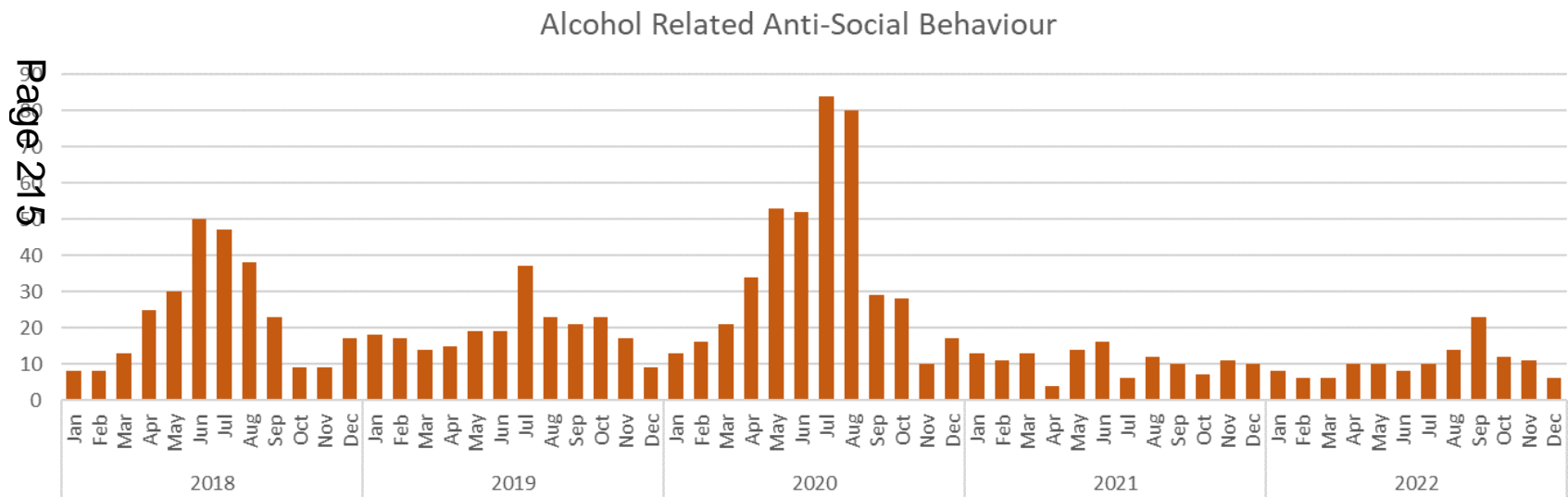
Looking at 2023 Reporting for the first 5 months, dog related complaints continue to reduce year on year

Key Fact: There has been a 29% reduction when comparing 2019 to 2023
(based on Jan– May)

ASB – Alcohol Related Anti-Social Behaviour – 2018 until 2022

Alcohol related anti-social behaviour (ASB) has been taken from calls to Islington Council Anti-Social Behaviour Reporting Line. The data has been extracted from M3 Public Protection and includes the following two categories. ‘Drinking in a Public Place’ and ‘Rowdy/Drunken Behaviour’.

Figure 1 shows alcohol related ASB reports to Islington Council between 1 April 2018 and 31 December 2022. In line with all ASB trends, reports increased in 2020 throughout lockdowns. Generally reports peak during the summer months in line with good weather. Reports in 2021 and 2022 are lower than pre-Covid levels.

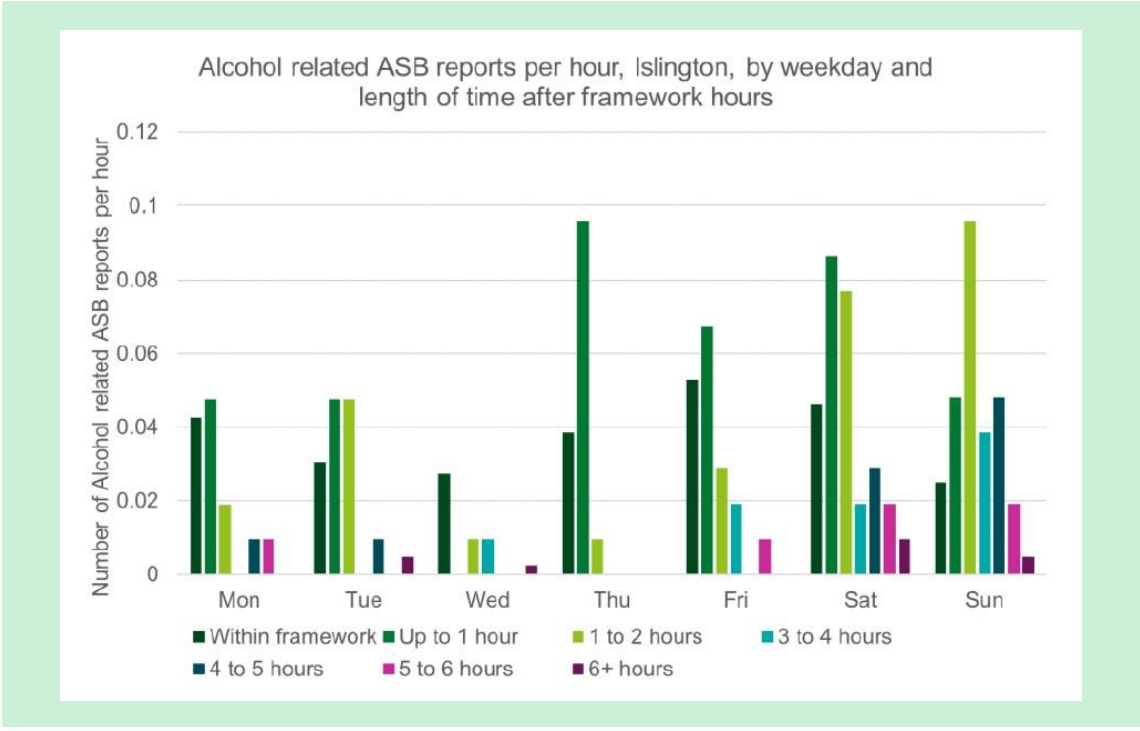
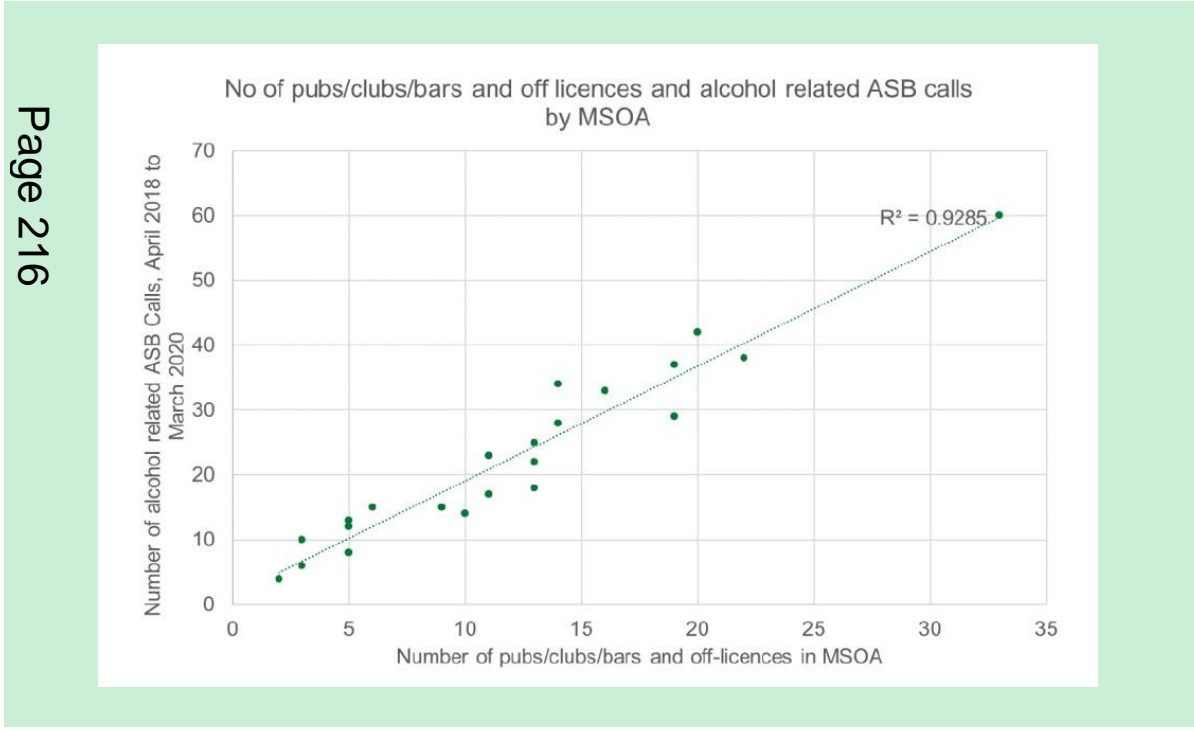


In total 66% of calls were categorised as ‘Rowdy/Drunken Behaviour’ and 34% classified as ‘Drinking in a Public Place’. These were the two most appropriate categories to assess alcohol related anti-social behaviour (ASB).

ASB – Alcohol Related ASB links with Licensed Premises

The chart below shows there is a strong correlation between the location of alcohol related ASB calls and the number of licensed premises within small geographical areas (MSOA's). For example, areas with more licensed premises are likely to see higher levels of alcohol related ASB.

The chart below shows that the number of alcohol related ASB calls peak in general up to 1 hour after framework hours, with the exception of a Sunday, where calls peak 1-2 hours after framework hours.

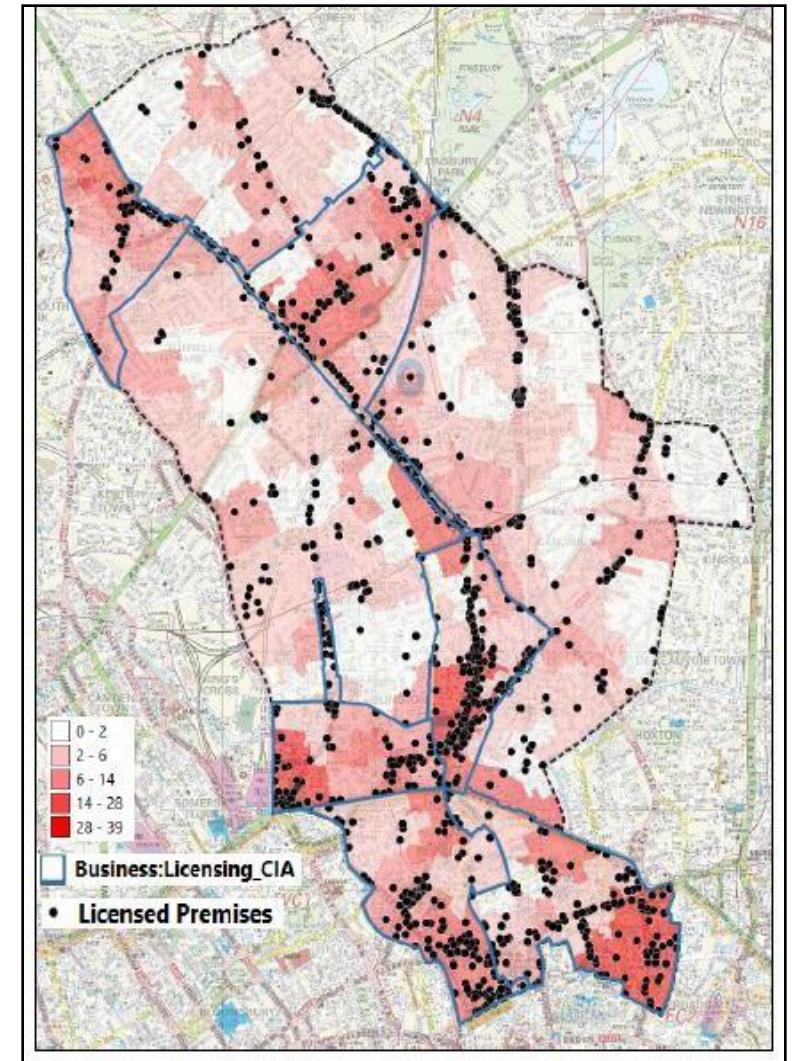


ASB – Alcohol Related ASB links with Licensed Premises

The map on the right is a thematic map of alcohol related ASB calls by Lower Super Output Area. The darker reds show higher volumes of calls. The map shows concentrations of alcohol related calls within Cumulative Impact Areas in close proximity to clusters of licensed premises.

A Cumulative Impact Area is a designated zone where evidence has indicated that the number, type or density of licensed premises is impacting adversely on the licensing objectives, namely, crime and disorder, public safety, public nuisance and the protection of children from harm.

Overall street based anti-social behaviour hot spots in Islington are often focussed in and around estates and green spaces. Alcohol related ASB is focussed much more in night time economy areas/ town centres.

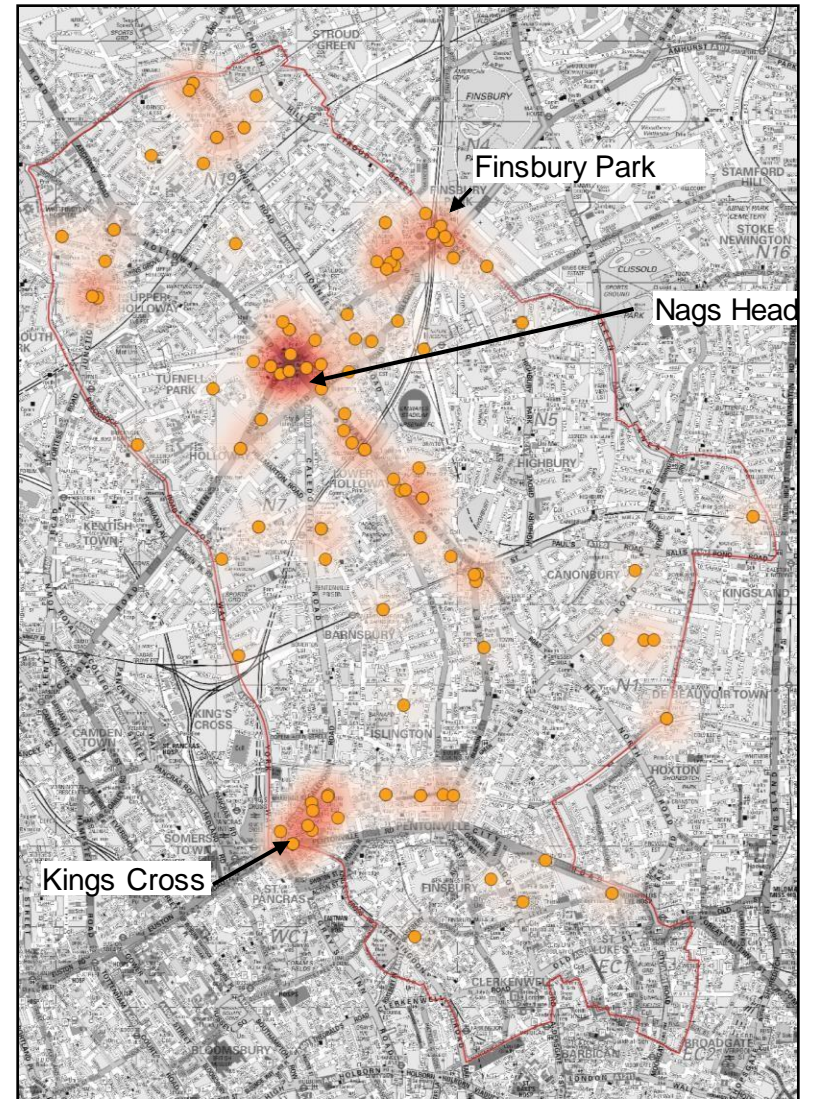


Alcohol Related ASB - Enforcement

We have measured enforcement of alcohol related anti-social behaviour through the issuing of Anti-Social Behaviour Warnings (ASBW's). ASBW's can be issued by both Parkguard and Police officers.

Results

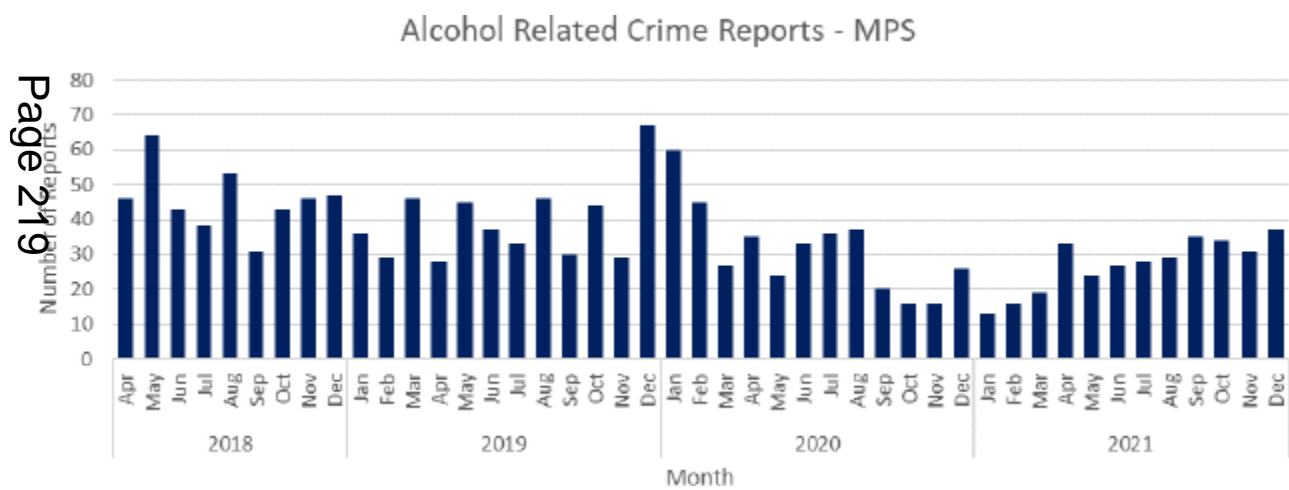
- In total 162 ASBW's have been issued in Islington for alcohol related ASB
- There were 100 issued in 2021
- In total 122 unique people were issued ASBW's for alcohol related ASB
- There were 8 ASBW's issued to young people aged under 18. Referrals were made to our Targeted Youth Support
- The highest proportions of ASBW's were issued in the 40-49 and 50-59 age groups
- 62% of ASBW's for alcohol related ASB were issued by the police and 38% by Parkguard officers
- The highest volumes of ASBW's for alcohol related ASB were issued in the Nags Head Town Centre, Finsbury Park Town Centre and the Kings Cross area.



Alcohol Related Crime

Crime data has been extracted with features including ‘alcohol consumed’, ‘victim had been drinking’ and ‘susp been drinking’. Whilst these features are not well recorded on CRIS, the assumption is made that this is consistent across the BCU so can still provide some meaningful analysis around locations and times of incidents.

The chart below shows alcohol related crime between 1 April 2018 and 31 December 2021. In line with crime trends, reports decreased during lockdowns in 2020 and have since increased.



Violence against the person was the most common crime type containing an alcohol related feature code, accounting for almost two thirds of all offences. This is followed by sexual offences, which accounted for 13% of all offences.

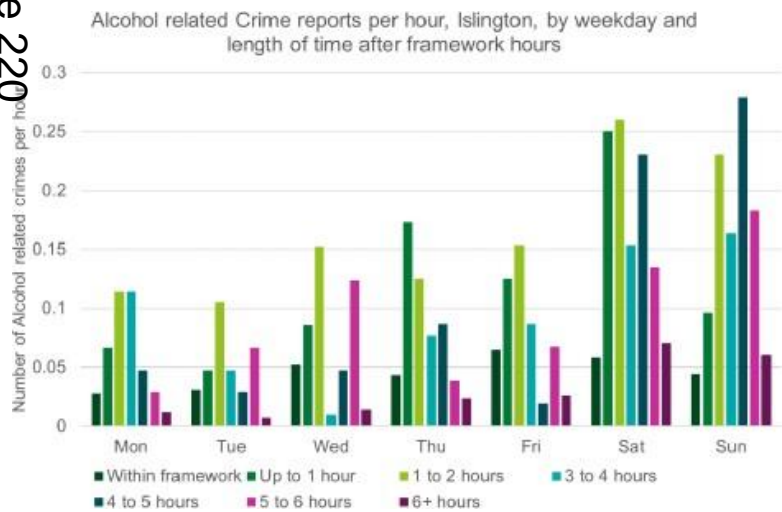
Similar to ASB, there is a strong correlation between the locations of alcohol flagged crime within areas of high concentration of licensed premises within small geographical levels.

Alcohol Related Crime links with Licensed Premises

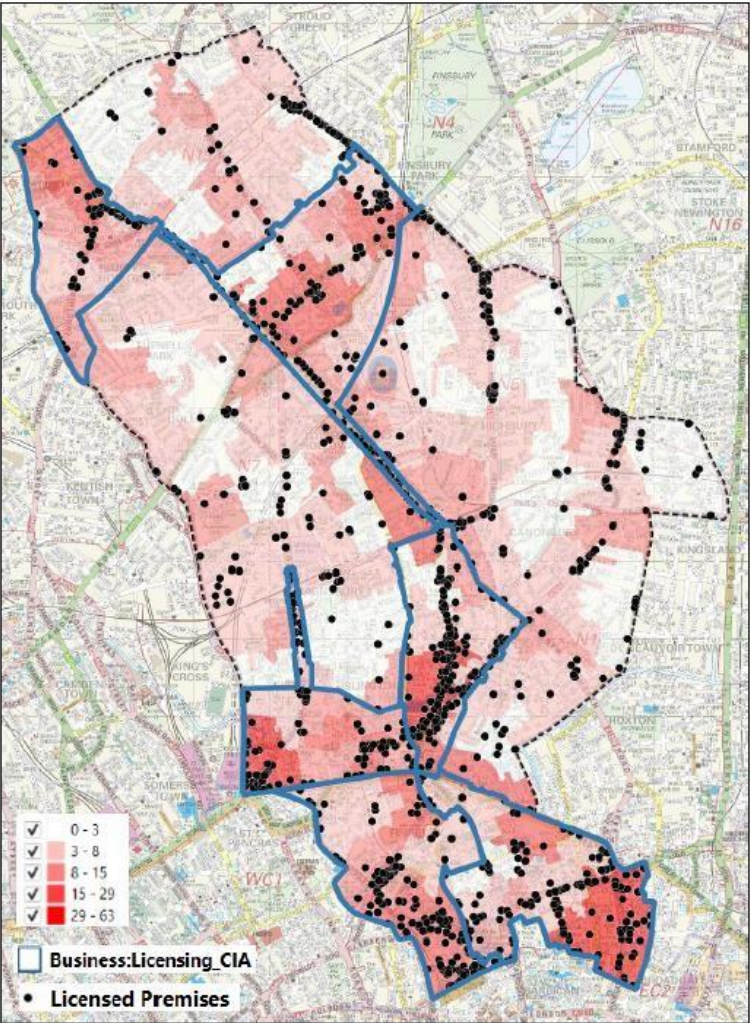
On the right is a thematic map of alcohol flagged crime by LSOA. The darker reds show higher volumes of offences. The map shows concentrations of alcohol related crime within Cumulative Impact Areas in close proximity to clusters of licensed premises. A

Cumulative Impact Area is a designated zone where evidence has indicated that the number, type or density of licensed premises is impacting adversely on the licensing objectives, namely, crime and disorder, public safety, public nuisance and the protection of children from harm.

Page 220



The chart on the left shows that high rates of alcohol flagged crime is committed after framework hours, in some cases 5-6 hours after.



APPENDIX 6

Public Consultation, Summary of Results

The Consultation

The council propose extend the existing Public Space Protection Orders (PSPOs) for dogs and for anti-social behaviour related to street-based alcohol use. The current PSPOs expire on 19th October 2023 and the proposal is to extend their use for another three years.

As part of the proposed changes a public consultation was undertaken to gather views from the local community and key stakeholders. The consultation run from 14th June 2023 to 17th July 2023 and responses were gathered via our new online Let's Talk Islington engagement tool as well as by hard-copy survey submissions.

In addition to seeking general feedback, the council made requests for direct consultation from communities or specific groups in the borough who may have a specific interest in the proposal. For example, direct contact was made to all Friends of Parks groups in the borough as well as to Tenant and Resident Associations, residents' networks and ward panel chairs. Given the nature of the PSPO in relation to street drinking, a range of alcohol support organisations and charities were contacted to seek their views.

Promotion of the consultation was undertaken by using a variety of channels including social media, electronic noticeboards, and leaflets. Additionally, there were over 100 signs promoting the consultation erected in the parks and spaces affected by the proposal as well as in each of the wards in the borough.

The council received 151 responses to the consultation in the period of time that it was open. Of those that provided answers to demographic information, 81% of respondents were living in Islington, 17.5% work in the borough and the remainder were visitors.

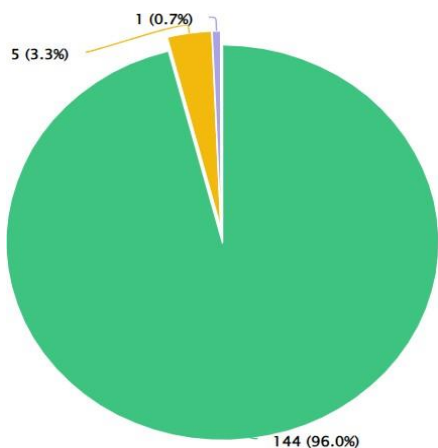
The complete consultation results including all comments from respondents can be found here: [Survey Responses Report Final.pdf](#)

Responses to consultation questions

Dogs on leads by direction

Question: Do you support the proposal regarding dogs on leads by direction being extended for a further three years?

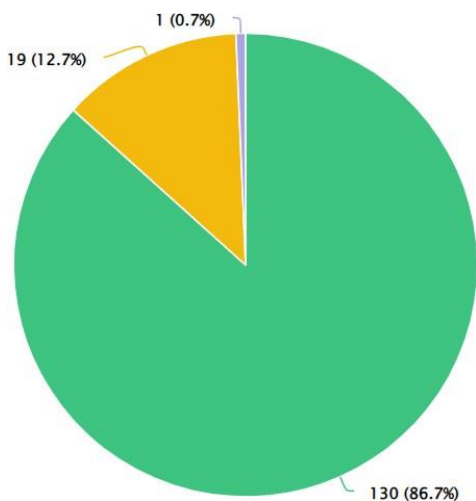
Yes: 96% (144 respondents)
No: 3.3% (5 respondents)
Don't know: 0.7% (1 respondent)



Dog exclusion

Question: Do you support the proposal regarding dog exclusion being extended for a further three years?

Yes: 86.7% (130 respondents)
No: 12.7% (19 respondents)
Don't know: 0.7% (1 respondent)



Issues raised regarding the PSPO for dogs

There were comments from respondents who stated that they do not agree with exclusion areas for dogs apart from playgrounds where children and families play, whilst others called for additional signage in woodland areas and pathways due to the impact, they feel dogs are having on nature and dangerous dogs not being on leads in the general community.

Some respondents suggested that dogs should not be excluded from entire parks but only from specific areas and made the point that excluding dogs from certain parks / gardens can put pressure on owners who have both children and dogs alike.

Several respondents called for tighter enforcement of the orders to increase compliance around uncontrolled dogs and bigger signage across borough for the purpose of owners who allow dogs off leads when walking through the street.

There were also individual comments related to specific parks including:

- Barnsbury Square – “Has become a magnet for uncontrolled dogs, off their leads. Sometimes very aggressive”
- Stafford Cripps estate – “Dog fouling is an issue”.
- Waterlow Park – “Dog fouling is an issue”.
- Isledon Gardens – “Need to encourage more dogs on leads”.
- Duncan Terrace Gardens – “Grass is being destroyed by dogs”.

The council tackles dog fouling and other dog issues in a range of ways. Members of the public can report dog fouling using the [Clean Islington app](#) and can report concerns about a dog's behaviour in a public area online through the My eAccount or by calling the council's customer service number who can alert the Parkguard patrol.

The council advises and educates dog owners about responsible dog ownership through sessions run in the park by the Parkguard patrols. There are signs and stickers throughout the borough which highlight the laws and penalties. These signs are placed on all litter bins and in parks and estates. Furthermore, Parkguard and ASB teams monitor dog owners during their patrols.

Dog exclusion areas are generally used to stop dogs from entering certain areas, like children's play areas and sports courts.

The dogs on leads by direction order stops owners from exercising dogs off-lead on roads, car parks, churchyards, and communal areas on estates. The order also gives authorised council officers the power to request that dogs are put on leads where they are not under the appropriate control of their owner, or where they are causing damage or acting aggressively.

The police, Parkguard patrols, ASB patrols and animal wardens are all able to enforce PSPOs and can issue fixed penalty notices where required.

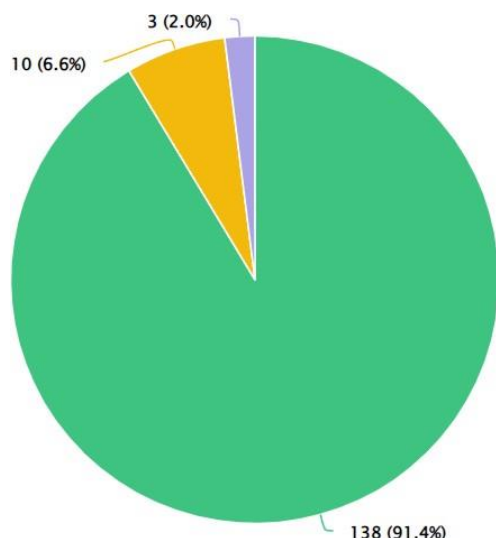
Street drinking

Question: Do you support the proposal to extend the PSPO to tackle anti-social behaviour related to street drinking for a further three years?

Yes: 91.4% (138 respondents)

No: 6.6% (10 respondents)

Don't know: 2% (3 respondents)



Key issues raised regarding the street drinking PSPO

The most common comment regarding the street drinking PSPO was a call for more enforcement of the order and for consideration to be made to include drugs and other activity such as Nitrous Oxide.

Many respondents raised issues about specific locations in Islington where they feel street drinking and ASB are a real problem these included:

- Biddestone Park
- Hillside Park
- Hornsey road
- Mildmay
- Spa Fields

ensure that these locations are tasked to offer any specialist support needed. Where there are issues of ASB related to street drinking this will be shared with the ASB team for action in conjunction with partner agencies.

The Night Safe Patrol Service have the capability to respond to a wide range of night-time issues, such as drinking in the street and members of the public are encouraged to report ASB related to street drinking via the council's online [ASB reporting form](#). If members of the public have information about **who** is causing this type of offence, the council can investigate the matter and take enforcement action if there is evidence to support it.

Although there is currently no mention of the impact on the street and homeless population, the council has a robust strategy for supporting the street population and those rough sleeping. The council offers a range of tailored support to anyone rough sleeping in Islington and will continue to look at innovative ways to help them into safe and secure accommodation. Anyone who is regularly on the street in Islington will have been approached by one of our services, had an initial assessment and been offered support. Our specialist team works with them to tackle issues like substance misuse, mental health, and homelessness.

This page is intentionally left blank

Report of: Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance &
Executive Member for Health and Social Care

Meeting of: Executive

Date: 7 September 2023

Ward(s): All

THE APPENDIX TO THIS REPORT IS EXEMPT FROM PUBLICATION

Subject: Care UK Residential Care Homes

1. Synopsis

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to update Members on the three care homes in the borough at which care services are being provided by Care UK Community Partnerships Limited. ("Care UK").

2. Recommendation

- 2.1. To agree steps proposed in the exempt report.

3. Background

- 3.1. In 2006, the Council entered in to contracts with Care UK for the design, build, finance, operation and provision of 156 Residential & Nursing Care beds at three locations: Highbury New Park, Lennox House, and Muriel Street. In addition, Care UK manages the Alsen Day Care located at Highbury New Park.
- 3.2. The contracts are for a 25-year term and expire on 5 June 2032.
- 3.3. Each site delivers support to vulnerable older people as follows:

a) Highbury New Park Care Home – 4 storey building with a maximum capacity of 53 residents. The Council block contracts all these beds. There is a day centre on the ground floor.

b) Lennox House Care Home - 5 storey building (the top floor being for staff only) with a maximum capacity of 87 residents, 24 of which are from the Council's block contract. There is a day centre on the ground floor.

c) Muriel Street Care Home - 3 storey building with a maximum capacity of 63 residents. The Council block contracts all the beds.

4. Implications

4.1. Financial Implications

4.1.1. This information is contained within the exempt appendix.

4.2. Legal Implications

4.2.1. This information is contained within the exempt appendix.

4.3. Environmental Implications and contribution to achieving a net zero carbon Islington by 2030

4.3.1. None arising from the content of this report.

4.4. Equalities Impact Assessment

4.4.1. The council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation, and to advance equality of opportunity, and foster good relations, between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it (section 149 Equality Act 2010). The council has a duty to have due regard to the need to remove or minimise disadvantages, take steps to meet needs, in particular steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities, and encourage people to participate in public life. The council must have due regard to the need to tackle prejudice and promote understanding.

4.4.2. An Equalities Impact Assessment is not required in relation to this report at this stage.

5. Conclusion and reasons for recommendations

5.1. The Executive is asked to note the exempt report and agree the proposed steps.

Appendices:

- Exempt Appendix – Executive Report

Background papers:

- None

Final report clearance:

Authorised by:

Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance

Date: August 2023

Report Author: Marina Lipscomb, Interim Assistant Director of Law

Email: marina.lipscomb@islington.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Islington Digital Services
7 Newington Barrow Way,
London, N7 7EP

Report of: Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance

Meeting of: Executive

Date: 7 September 2023

Ward(s): All

Procurement Strategy for Microsoft Windows Software Enterprise Agreement

1. Synopsis

- 1.1. This report seeks pre-tender approval for the procurement strategy to renew the Council's Microsoft Windows Software Enterprise Agreement (MWSEA) for a 3-year period commencing 1 May 2024 in accordance with Rule 2.8 of the Council's Procurement Rules.
- 1.2. The MWSEA equips the Council with the latest versions of the Windows operating systems, Microsoft 365 (e.g., Outlook, Word, Excel, PowerPoint, and Teams), connects users and devices to Microsoft's most trusted communication and collaboration products (e.g., OneDrive, SharePoint, and Teams).

2. Recommendations

- 2.1. To approve the procurement strategy for MWSEA, using the Crown Commercial Service (CCS) Technology Products & Associated Services RM6068 – Lot 3 Software and Associated Services via an aggregated call-off competition.
- 2.2. To delegate the contract award decision to the Corporate Director of Resources, following consultation with the Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance.

3. Background

3.1. Nature of the service

3.1.1. A MWSEA allows the Council to legally access all the licensed software and products we obtain from Microsoft. These products include:

- Windows operating system running our laptop devices
- Microsoft 365; productivity (Outlook, Word, Excel etc) and collaborative tools (OneDrive, SharePoint, Teams, Yammer)
- Microsoft SQL; supporting database services

Microsoft products are only available to be purchased from a licensed reseller, (a company that purchases them with the intention of reselling them) and cannot be purchased from Microsoft directly by the council. The current MWSEA is due to expire 30th April 2024. The renewal is required to deliver various core IT services to business, partners, residents and service users.

3.1.2. If this agreement was not renewed, then all operations would have to revert to being paper-based processing. Alternative product suites are available (e.g., Google suite), however, the cost of change and transition effort would have a significant impact on service delivery across the council. Additionally, the integrations that the Microsoft suite has with our line of business applications is very complex. Therefore, staying with the Microsoft suite will be the optimum strategy.

The Council needs to maintain a licensed estate for its software otherwise the Microsoft 365 suite and laptop devices stop after 30 days of the MWSEA expiring and data stored in OneDrive, Teams and SharePoint Online will be deleted permanently. Microsoft technology is a fundamental building block of council infrastructure providing functionality to directly enable work across all the Council's priority activities.

3.2. Estimated value

3.2.1. The renewal of MWSEA over the duration of the agreement is estimated to be as follows:

	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	Total
Annual cost	£1,405,443.89	£1,602,206.04	£1,826,514.88	£4,834,164.81
Growth and cost increase %		14	14	

Our licence requirements will change during the duration of the contract; therefore a 14% cost increase has been forecasted for new product licenses, product upgrades and increased user numbers. The projected spend will be dependent on the number of

licenses needed and any additional software products and subscriptions the Council needs over the term of the agreement. Increased costs are also due to a combination of inflation, unfavourable exchange rate changes and current Microsoft pricing for the Public Sector.

- 3.2.2. The current MWSEA is due to expire 30th April 2024 and must be renewed. Spend for the last two financial years including costs for the current financial year 2023/24 are tabled below.

	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	Total
Annual cost	£964,484.54	£1,085,664.12	£1,232,845.52	£3,282,994.18
Growth and cost increase %		12.56	13.56	

Current spend is **£1,232,845.52** per annum from existing revenue budgets, under the existing MWSEA. The growth has been a combination of increased licenses, sliding discount levels, upgrading of products and procuring newer products. Microsoft offer the same pricing discount to the UK government.

- 3.2.3. A high-level breakdown of user growth is as follows:

Year	Number of user increases
21/22	Standard user licences (E3) Qty: 276 Frontline worker licences (F3) Qty: 100
22/23	Standard user licences (E3) 420 Frontline worker licences (F3) Qty: 127
23/24	Standard user licences (E3) Qty: 50* Frontline worker licences (F3) Qty: 100*

*These are new orders we have place up to June 23

The growth has been a result of the future works programme where frontline staff have been assigned cheaper F3 licenses. There has otherwise been a growth in office staff who need the higher E3 licence. Some of these users are contractors or FTCs. Third party access is also a growth area (albeit not as high).

Most frontline workers have licences assigned now, not expecting further growth.

With an increased staff/contractor turnover we have, the greater the 'bubble' M365 licenses (and laptops/mobiles) we need. This is because, we retain licences for an individual for 3 months after they leave before reclaiming the licences (in case we need to retrieve their data). So, every four staff turnovers effectively generate another licence.

For the future there is likely to be additional pressure on licencing for the proposed work experience (and associated) programme.

- 3.2.4. Compared to other market leading products (Google Office Apps), the average growth in costs of Google Office Apps and Microsoft M365 has been relatively consistent over the past few years. In 2019, the average cost of Google Office Apps was \$6 per user per month, while the average cost of Microsoft M365 was \$12 per user per month. In 2020, the average cost of Google Office Apps increased to \$7 per user per month, while the average cost of Microsoft M365 increased to \$13 per user per month. In 2021, the average cost of Google Office Apps increased to \$8 per user per month, while the average cost of Microsoft M365 increased to \$14 per user per month. In 2022, the average cost of Google Office Apps increased to \$9 per user per month, while the average cost of Microsoft M365 increased to \$15 per user per month. As you can see, the average cost of both Google Office Apps and Microsoft M365 has increased by \$1 per user per month over the past four years. This represents an average growth rate of 25% per year.

This year, Microsoft have increased the pricing by 9%.

There are a few factors that could be contributing to this growth in costs. One factor is that both Google and Microsoft are constantly adding new features and functionality to their office suites. This requires them to invest in research and development, which can lead to higher costs. Another factor is that the demand for office suites is increasing. As more and more businesses move to the cloud, they are looking for cloud-based office suites that can help them collaborate and communicate more effectively. This increased demand is also driving up prices

- 3.2.5. To minimise costs, the Council works with Microsoft and our reseller, to audit and minimise licenses purchased to the number of licenses required based on consumption. Year 1 license numbers from 1 May 2024 are broadly consistent with current licence numbers.

There are notable indirect benefits around organisational performance and efficiency of continued running services using Microsoft products. Council staff are familiar with the Microsoft suite. Additionally, the Microsoft suite is integrated with core line of business systems. To ensure we pay the lowest margin and get best

value, the reseller must also offer added value to the Council in terms of social value and auditing our requirements by offering guidance and support as required.

- 3.2.6. Two factors that have not been accounted for and will require change requests to this report in future:
- Changes in types of licenses and products that may be required throughout the term of the contract as either the Council's requirements evolve or the Microsoft offering changes
 - Growth beyond 14% has not been accounted for years 2 and 3 where growth includes adding more licences for users and products.

Prices under the new MWSEA will be locked and fixed for the 3-year duration of the agreement, only a three-year agreement is available.

3.3. **Timetable**

- 3.3.1. Timescales listed in the timetable below need to be adhered to, as this is the last window available for the aggregated call-off competition due to the framework expiring and the introduction of a new CCS framework. The timescales associated to joining the new CCS framework to follow the existing framework will not meet our renewal date.

CCS must be notified by **1st December 2023** of the intention to proceed. The reseller must notify Microsoft by 15 April 2024 to ensure enrolment of licenses in readiness for 1 May 2024 when the new Software Enterprise Agreement will start. Until 15 April 2024, we can adjust the license types and quantities.

Task	Date
Commissioning and Procurement Board	25 May 2023
Requirements Completed and sent to CCS (non-committal) For aggregated competition	21 July 2023
Executive	7 September 2023
CCS Aggregated competition (non-committal)	September 2023
Publish on Executive Forward Plan for contract award	2 October 2023

Evaluation of CCS aggregated offer	October 2023
Corporate Director delegated approval from Executive	Mid - November 2023
Notify CCS of intent to proceed + contract agreement signed	1 st December 2023
New MWSEA commencement	1 st May 2024

3.3.2. When does any current contract expire?

The current agreement through the KCS (Kent County Council) SOFTWARE PRODUCTS & ASSOCIATED SERVICES 2 Y20011 Framework started 1 May 2021 and ends 30 April 2024. The new agreement needs to be in place from 1 May 2024, when the existing Software Enterprise Agreement expires.

3.3.3. Failure to secure the Microsoft EA licencing will result in a significant corporate risk where core Microsoft technologies will not be available that will result with the council unable to deliver essential services to businesses and residents.

3.4. Options appraisal

3.4.1. In the interest of continued delivery of essential Council services to businesses, partners, residents, and service users, ceasing provision of the service is not a viable option.

Microsoft is a market leader in software products of this nature. The specialist nature of services precludes the council from being able to replace the services with in-house developed alternatives. Switching to a competitor alternative to Microsoft Office is cost prohibitive, would significantly reduce cross council effectiveness, risk unrecoverable reputational damage, and require impractical organisational change. Procuring an MWSEA ensures the highest levels of discount available and a 35% reduction on a standard Microsoft pricing model as per a Memorandum of Understanding with the UK government.

Advice has been sought directly from Microsoft to better understand the options available for licensing Microsoft products. The two options are to seek either an MWSEA that is only available on a 3-year contract or go outside of an MWSEA and carryout transactional licensing under their Cloud Solution Provider (CSP) programme. An MWSEA provides the best discounts and price locks; therefore, we recommend we proceed with a 3-year contract.

3.4.2. The recommended approach is to continue externally commissioning the service, via a call-off contract pursuant to Crown Commercial Service (CCS) Technology

Products & Associated Services RM6068 – Lot 3 Software and Associated Services via an aggregated call-off competition this is the most expedient route to market.

A newer framework RM6098 Technology Products & Associated Services 2 will be available from the CCS. However, timelines for that process including enrolments are extremely tight and present a risk to essential renewal by the 30 April 2024 if there are any delays in the aggregated further competition pursuant to RM6098 Technology Products & Associated Services 2

A review of suitable framework agreements covering MWSEA accessible to the Council has been undertaken.

- 3.4.3. An aggregated procurement is the joining of multiple public sector procurers. CCS have a dedicated aggregation team to manage and run aggregated procurements on behalf of the public sector

Aggregation is also known as collective buying. CCS uses aggregation to bring together customers with similar needs and get savings and favourable terms through their increased buying power.

Aggregated procurements save time and money because CCS runs the procurement, so there is very little administration for buyers to deal with.

- 3.4.4. CCS will run the further competition on our behalf, which will free up resource. An aggregated procurement through call-off competition managed by CCS aggregation team on our behalf will offer the following benefits

- Future cost avoidance through fixed costs
- Better value for money through increased buying power
- Legally Compliant route to market with procurement run against tried and testing operating procedures that the reseller market is familiar with.
- Reduced operational bidding costs for the council and the resellers.

3.5. **Key Considerations**

- 3.5.1. Delivering a contribution to the council's social value objectives is included within this procurement strategy. As part of the procurement exercise that will be undertaken by CCS via Technology Products & Associated Services RM6068 – Lot 3 Software and Associated Services the resellers must demonstrate wider benefits regarding social value within the sphere of their operations. The priority theme for this CCS aggregation is tackling economic inequality. Resellers will be required to set out activities that they would be able to undertake that could be made relevant to any public sector buyer participating in the aggregation.

The successful reseller will upon request provide the council a social value plan detailing how the social value set out in their tendered response will be applied to Islington.

3.5.2. A commitment by the reseller to pay at least the London Living Wage will be a condition of the special terms within the agreed call-off agreement with the successful reseller.

3.5.3. Resellers will be expected to provide outcomes regarding the following.

- Increasing supply chain resilience and capacity
- Support for new businesses, jobs, and skills
- Supportive learning, development, and skills opportunities
- School technology development and infrastructure

These outcomes will involve promoting and creating employment and skills offerings through provision of local initiatives including but not limited to apprenticeships, and work experience, participation in careers fairs and/or supporting SMEs.

3.5.4. Whilst this is a software licensing agreement, part of the service delivery includes cloud-based services from Microsoft. Microsoft made a commitment in 2020 to being Carbon 'negative' by 2030 and by 2050 to remove all the carbon the organisation has emitted since it was founded in 1975. Resellers on Technology Products & Associated Services RM6068 – Lot 3 Software and Associated Services are committed to carbon reduction plans.

3.5.5. TUPE will not apply to this procurement.

3.6. **Evaluation**

3.6.1. The aggregated call-off competition is a procurement process managed and owned by CCS. The evaluation weighting set by CCS was based on consultation with the wider public sector.

The evaluation envelopes are structured and will be evaluated as follows.

- Qualification Envelope - key participation requirements – Pass/Fail
- Technical Envelope - Social Value scored –10%
- Commercial Envelope – Pricing Scored – 90%

Technical scores will be added to total commercial weighted scores to calculate the final score.

3.6.2. The commercial envelope prices received from CCS post call-off competition will then be evaluated by the Council based on the number of users and applications required for the agreement term, inclusive of reseller fees and volume discounts.

3.7. **Business risks**

- 3.7.1. The call-off contract from the framework agreement is from an approved reseller meaning that all the resellers can access and transact the required licenses on behalf of the Council.

Failure to secure a new agreement will result in a significant corporate risk with the council unable to deliver essential services to businesses, partners, residents, and service users. If a new MWSEA is not procured, the Council will relinquish the rights to use all Microsoft software on 1 May 2024 unless the licensing is renewed. This would have a severe impact on business continuity and existing service provision with permanent loss of data stored in OneDrive and SharePoint Online, laptop devices would become unusable within 30 days and service would revert to paper-based processing.

- 3.8. The Employment Relations Act 1999 (Blacklist) Regulations 2010 explicitly prohibit the compilation, use, sale or supply of blacklists containing details of trade union members and their activities. Following a motion to full Council on 26 March 2013, all tenderers will be required to complete an anti-blacklisting declaration. Where an organisation is unable to declare that they have never blacklisted, they will be required to evidence that they have 'self-cleansed'. The Council will not award a contract to organisations found guilty of blacklisting unless they have demonstrated 'self-cleansing' and taken adequate measures to remedy past actions and prevent re-occurrences.
- 3.9. The following relevant information is required to be specifically approved in accordance with rule 2.8 of the Procurement Rules:

Relevant information	Information/section in report
1. Nature of the service	Microsoft Windows Software Enterprise Agreement (MWSEA). See paragraph 3.1
2. Estimated value	The estimated value per for FY 24/25 is £1,405,443.89 The estimated value per for FY 25/26 is £1,602,206.04 The estimated value per for FY 25/26 is £1,826,514.88 Total agreement value for agreement duration £4,834,164.81

	The agreement is proposed to run for a period of 3 years with no optional extension/s See paragraph 3.2
3. Timetable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See paragraph 3.3
4. Options appraisal	Options for Procurement routes to market See paragraph 3.4
5. Consideration of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Social benefit clauses. London Living Wage. Best value. TUPE, pensions and other staffing implications 	See paragraph 3.5
6. Evaluation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical Envelope - Social Value scored – 10% Commercial Envelope – Pricing Scored – 90% See paragraph 3.6
7. Business Risks	See paragraph 3.7
8. Any other relevant financial, legal or other considerations.	See paragraph 3.8

4. Implications

4.1. Financial Implications

- 4.1.1. This report seeks pre-tender approval for the procurement strategy to renew the Council's Microsoft Windows Software Enterprise Agreement (MWSEA). The total value for the 3-year contract period is £4,834,164.81.

- 4.1.2. The projected cost for 2023/24 is £1,232,845.52, there is an annual inflationary increase of 14%. This contract is currently funded from the corresponding annual digital contract budgets.
- 4.1.3. There is overall budgeted contract inflation provision of 11% against the 14%; this will mean that the balance will need to be met from reallocating inflation from other contracts to this one where possible. In terms of growth for future years, this will need to be factored into the Council's MTFS process, where it cannot be mitigated through other actions.

4.2. **Legal Implications**

- 4.2.1. This Report seeks approval to enter a 3 year call off from the CCS Technology Products & Associated Services RM6068 – Lot 3 Software and Associated Services. The total cost is £4,834,164.81.
- 4.2.2. The Framework Agreement expires on 9th December 2023 and therefore any call off contract must be entered into before this date as per Regulation 33 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (as amended).
- 4.2.3. The council's current contract is due to expire 30th April 2024, and Officers wish to enter the new call off contract on 1st May 2024. Officers want to hold a mini competition known as "aggregation" and utilise this framework by 1st December 2023 before expiry of the CCS framework on 9th December 2023.
- 4.2.4. Individual call-offs may extend beyond the four-year term of the framework itself, in this instance (2019-2023) however this should not be done to circumvent the current Regulations. Officers are satisfied this contract represents value for money and that there is a risk of entering into a high value 3 year call off contract 8 days before expiry of the framework agreement. CCS have confirmed It is not certain if a new framework will replace the current RM6068.
- 4.2.5. For contract values over £2million revenue must be made by the Executive (with a prior report to Joint Board/CMB) and the Key Decision process to be followed.
- 4.2.6. Rule 18.1.4 states that Corporate Director and Chief Finance Officer responsibilities include awarding contracts paid for using revenue money over £2million of Islington Council spend where authorised to do so under the constitution or by a specific Executive decision. The call off contract must be signed as a Deed by Legal Services in line with Rule 2.5.1.

4.3. **Environmental Implications and contribution to achieving a net zero carbon Islington by 2030**

- 4.3.1. The main environmental impact of this contract is the electricity used by the cloud servers hosting the software. However, Microsoft Cloud services are up to 93 percent more energy efficient and up to 98 percent more carbon efficient than traditional enterprise data centres. Compared to virtualised, high-end data centres, the Microsoft Cloud delivers big gains in energy efficiency and reductions in carbon emissions. Microsoft also made a commitment in 2020 to being Carbon

'negative' by 2030 and by 2050 to remove all the carbon the organisation has emitted since it was founded in 1975. Further detailed information is available here: [Our Sustainability Journey | Microsoft CSR](#)

4.3.2. The software being purchased also enables ways of working that reduce other environmental impacts. Microsoft 365 staff allows council staff to access emails and files from any location and on mobile devices, and alongside Microsoft Teams, reduces the need for staff to travel, in turn reducing travel-related environmental impacts such as vehicular emissions and contributing to congestion, while programmes such as Microsoft Forms reduce the need for paper forms, reducing material usage.

4.4. **Equalities Impact Assessment**

4.4.1. The council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation, and to advance equality of opportunity, and foster good relations, between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it (section 149 Equality Act 2010). The council has a duty to have due regard to the need to remove or minimise disadvantages, take steps to meet needs, in particular steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities, and encourage people to participate in public life. The council must have due regard to the need to tackle prejudice and promote understanding.

4.4.2. An Equalities Impact Assessment screening was completed on 16 May 2023. The main findings are: As we are simply renewing an agreement, and pursuing the renewal will not have any impacts of protected groups

5. Conclusion and reasons for recommendations

5.1. The Council's current 3-year MWSEA expires on the 30 April 2024. To enable the council to continue using this software, a new MWSEA must be in place effective from 1 May 2024.

Background papers:

- None

Final report clearance:

Authorised by: Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance

Date: August 2023

Report Author: Mobeen Zafar
Tel: 077899 632 89
Email: mobeen.zafar@islington.gov.uk

Financial Implications Author: Agnes Narkotey, Finance Manager
Email: agnes.narkotey@islington.gov.uk

Legal Implications Author: Jabeen Story, Chief Commercial Contracts and Procurement Solicitor
Tel: 02075271850
Email: jabeen.story@islington.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Report of: Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance

Meeting of: Executive

Date: 7 September 2023

Subject: Closure of iCo (Islington Ltd)

1. Synopsis

To explain the rationale behind the closure of iCo and to set out the proposed steps required for members' voluntary liquidation and dissolution of iCo.

2. Recommendations

1. To note the steps required for members' voluntary liquidation and dissolution of iCo.
2. To delegate authority to the Corporate Director of Resources in consultation with the Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance to sign a special resolution of the members of iCo and appoint a liquidator
3. To appoint Dave Hodgkinson and Jed Young as directors to the board of iCo.
4. To delegate authority to the Corporate Director of Resources to hold a final meeting of the members of iCo and to take any other administrative steps required to close the company.
5. To delegate authority to the Corporate Director of Resources to make whatever budget adjustments are required by the Council to accommodate the closure of the company.

6. To delegate authority to the Corporate Director – Community Engagement and Wellbeing to establish a new commercial governance structure for the operation of the Memorials Service.

3. Background

- 3.1 Islington Ltd, trading as iCo, is Islington Council's commercial trading company. The Executive agreed to establish the company in May 2014 as a flexible vehicle to enable the council to take advantage of the powers introduced under the Localism Act 2011 and the Local Government Act 2003 to trade commercially. Islington Council is the sole shareholder of the company. As a limited company, iCo is bound by the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.
- 3.2 The original purpose of iCo was to make use of marginal capacity in Islington Council services to generate income through commercial activity and to enable the Council to trade. Over time and as a result of continued austerity there is less marginal capacity to trade and the costs of doing so have accelerated significantly.
- 3.3 Several council services carry out income generating activity independently of iCo. Services are delivered through iCo when they are solely for profit, or when there are regulatory barriers to Islington Council delivering the service directly, or when there is another benefit to offering the service through a commercial entity.
- 3.4 Since 2018 through to 2021 (audited accounts), the company has generated an average gross turnover of £842K per annum. However, it is now considered that the services currently offered by the company can be best delivered through alternative governance structures. It is therefore recommended that the company be closed. The Executive is asked to endorse this proposal.

Directors and Officer Support

- 3.5 When the company was established six directors were appointed: Two executive members and four senior council officers. Following members and officers leaving the council, as of June 2023 there is one remaining director of iCo, the Executive Member for Environment and Transport.
- 3.6 iCo does not directly employ any staff. All council officers working on iCo projects and activities, do so in addition to their substantive roles.

iCo Services

- 3.7 The activities of iCo have been reduced over recent years, with only two of the five original services still trading through iCo; Pest Control and Islington & Camden Cemeteries Services.

- 3.8 The Pest Control service does not see benefits of continuing to deliver services through iCo as there is no legal requirement for the service to be delivered through a trading company. The service does not carry out work outside of Islington.
- 3.9 The Islington & Camden Cemeteries Service has been successful in using iCo as a vehicle to trade in memorial sales, generating a critical income stream which is then fed back into the ring-fenced account, for re-investment. However, iCo was established as a generic local authority trading company and governance of the company is not best suited to delivering a single service. Following the review and recommended dissolution of iCo, Islington & Camden Cemeteries Service have been asked to look at other alternative trading company models, better suited to a single service, through which to trade. Islington and Camden Cemetery Service are actively working alongside internal support services and external legal counsel to identify alternative governance models that will be better suited to achieving its aims.

iCo Assets

- 3.10 The iCo board had explored commercial arrangements with third parties, these were typically offered based on the company providing advice and expertise in exchange for a longer term return.
- 3.11 There are several assets held within iCo. These assets will need to be reviewed and transferred from iCo, to ensure best value and remove any risk for the Council.
- iCo made an investment in a 'Reverse Lid' fitted to bins. As a result of this investment iCo own an asset in the Intellectual Property and generate royalties through its expanding use.
 - iCo has a 10% stake in TES Ltd, a company that provides innovative traffic enforcement solutions. iCo will look to dispose of its shareholding for the best consideration it can achieve.
 - Memorials and stock held for the Cemetery Service.

iCo Closure Proposal

- 3.12 Following an internal review of iCo's operating model and governance arrangements, it has been concluded that there is no benefit to the company continuing to operate. As a result, it is intended to liquidate and dissolve iCo in a timely manner.
- 3.13 Consideration has been given to the most appropriate way to close iCo,
- Compulsory liquidation: liquidation by order of the court;
 - Voluntary liquidation: Members or creditors voluntary liquidation.

- 3.14 Following a consideration of the options, it was concluded that a member's voluntary liquidation was the most appropriate route.
- 3.15 As part of the liquidation and dissolution of iCo there will need to be board meetings to provide statutory declaration of liquidation and a final meeting prior to the final filing of returns with Companies House. For this reason, there will need to be additional directors appointed to the Board of iCo to oversee the liquidation of the company.
- 3.16 To liquidate and dissolve iCo several actions will need to be carried out, these are addressed in the closure action plan. The high-level actions are
- Terminate contracts and exit services from iCo
 - Dissolve assets
 - Commence liquidation of iCo
 - Prepare final financial accounts
 - Dissolution of iCo

4. Implications

4.1 Financial Implications

4.1.1 iCo's overall financial performance has been inconsistent. The company held net brought forward losses for a number of years. This changed in 2021 when the company achieved a net accumulated profit position of £2,990. 2021 remains the latest audited set of accounts. The 2022 set of accounts are currently with the auditor and it is expected the company will file with companies house in mid July 2023.

4.1.2 This 2022 set of draft, unaudited accounts confirm iCo's key trading income values as follows:

	2022	2021
	£	£
HR Services	44,908	37,257

Memorial Services	406,198	328,303
Pest Control	38,177	13,706
Tree Service	-	5,098
Waste Services	480,653	370,542
Total	969,936	754,906

- 4.1.3 Whilst revenues are up on the Covid impacted 2021 year, demand for services (with the exception of Memorial services) has been at a decline. As a result, many of the services have already stopped trading via iCo and are now being delivered through the Council directly. It is deemed that the dissolution of iCo and the subsuming of activity into the Council or another specific trading vehicle would achieve the same or more efficient financial outcomes.
- 4.1.4 Alternative delivery models for Memorials are currently under review. The budget implications for the service will be considered as part of that project.
- 4.1.5 London Borough of Islington also provides administrative support to iCo (e.g. Finance, Legal and Governance). Whilst there are no savings to be realised through dissolution of the company, budget adjustments will be required to remove the recharge.
- 4.1.6 Whilst many of the support services provided to iCo will not result in significant savings, the closing down of iCo will result in some cost reductions. For example the cost of auditing the accounts and servicing Companies House requirements is in excess of £10,000. In addition, costs such as company accounting and corporation tax would not be applicable.
- 4.1.7 The accounting valuation of the company's net assets is £198,924. The dissolution plan will set out how these assets will be disbursed to either the Council, sold to a third party or transferred to another trading vehicle. The Council will seek best consideration which may differ from the accounting valuation significantly. This is particularly true for the valuation of its investments.

4.2 Legal Implications

- 4.2.1 This Report recommends the formal dissolution of Islington Ltd (known as iCo), a UK company registered at Companies House with company number 05303559.
- 4.2.2 iCo was incorporated and registered at Companies House on 3rd December 2004 as a general commercial company empowered to carry on any trade or business.
- 4.2.3 The background and reasons for the recommendation to dissolve iCo are set out in the body of this Report.
- 4.2.4 The sole member and shareholder of iCo is The London Borough of Islington and the recommendations in this Report require a formal decision of the council's Executive.
- 4.2.5 The Executive will also need to delegate certain administrative functions in the dissolution as recommended in this report to the Corporate Director of Resources.
- 4.2.6 The recommended mechanism for dissolution of iCo is a *Members' Voluntary Liquidation* which will require the formal appointment of a registered liquidator by a resolution of the iCo Board of Directors.
- 4.2.7 A *Members' Voluntary Liquidation* requires a declaration of solvency to be made; this is a formal declaration that iCo is in a position to discharge all its debts.
- 4.2.8 The liquidator will be independently and professionally responsible for managing and overseeing the administrative processes of the dissolution of iCo, including the gathering in of assets and discharge of debts, all regulatory filings with Companies House and HMRC and the preparation of final accounts.
- 4.2.9 The Articles of Association of iCo do not prohibit the distribution of any surplus assets to its members upon liquidation, accordingly any surplus remaining once all debts have been satisfied will be paid to the council as sole member and shareholder of iCo.

4.3 Environmental Implications

This report proposes closing Islington Ltd. There are no environmental implications associated with the decision.

4.4 Equalities Impact Assessment

The council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation, and to advance equality of

opportunity, and foster good relations, between those who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it (section 149 Equality Act 2010). The council has a duty to have due regard to the need to remove or minimise disadvantages, take steps to meet needs, in particular steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities, and encourage people to participate in public life. The council must have due regard to the need to tackle prejudice and promote understanding.

An equalities impact assessment is not required in relation to this report, which relates to company governance matters.

5 Conclusion and reasons for recommendations

- 5.1 On average, iCo has generated an average gross turnover of £842K per annum (2018-2021 audited accounts) and an accumulated profit to the order of £150k since its inception. However, it is now considered that the trading company is no longer required. Only two of the original five services still trade through iCo and both services are in the process of exiting iCo. It is therefore recommended that the company be closed and the Executive is asked to endorse this proposal.

Appendices: none

Final report clearance:

Authorised by: Executive Member for Finance, Planning and Performance

Date: August 2023

Report Author: Spencer Reynolds
Tel: 020 7527 8007
Email: Spencer.Reynolds@islington.gov.uk

Legal Implications Author: Clive Sheldon, Senior Lawyer – clive.sheldon@islington.gov.uk

Financial Implications Author: Paul Clarke, Director of Finance – paul.clarke@islington.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3, 5 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3, 5 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank